

**Edited document**

# **God's Worldview**

**Dr. G. H. Morenings**

# God's Worldview.

I know, it sounds preposterous for men to imply that they know God's worldview. God certainly has the only absolute worldview. He also has the prerogative to reveal it to mankind, so that man can know the truth about himself, the state of the world he lives in and what His plans for mankind and our planet are. He gave answers to men's basic questions: "What is our origin, what is our purpose in life, what is our destiny?" As the Father of His creation, He has always been lovingly involved through His spirit and word with His attentive children. Sadly, general humanity never wanted to know God's Will and Worldview, the reality check, because men hated, persecuted and killed God's messengers, the prophets, because they did not like the message. If you have some doubts, just keep on reading with an open mind, it may surprise you what you will discover.

The basis for this revelation is the Word of God, enlightened by the spirit of God. Various translations have been used. Emphases are mine.

Please use my companion paper: "Terminology of biblical prophetic symbolism."

## Preface:

### Who is God?

#### John 4:24

**God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."**

With our insufficient vocabulary and limited three dimensional five sensual perception, all attempts to describe the invisible Spirit Super- Intelligence, the greater Reality than ours, will be inadequate. But God wants to be known and loved by mankind for our own good, and we can depend on His Revelations if we love Him and seek truth. The highest life giving knowledge is: "God is love." "He loves you and me". This He revealed to mankind in the most perceptible form, through His expressed image in the incarnation of Christ.

#### Heb. 1:1-4

1 **God**, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, 2 **has** in these last days **spoken to us by His Son**, whom He has appointed heir of all things, **through whom also He made the worlds**; 3 **who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person**, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high.

#### John 14:9-10

**Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father.** How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? 10 **Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me?**

He, who is the Truth, emphatically reassured us of the Father's love and interest in us.

Matt. 7:11-12

11 If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him!

Rom. 1:20

20 For since the creation of the world **God's invisible qualities — his eternal power and divine nature — have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made**, so that men are without excuse.

2 Cor. 4:18

18 So we fix our eyes not on what is seen, but on what is unseen. For **what is seen is temporary, but what is unseen is eternal.**

The, for us humans, imperceptible spiritual universe, the none dimensional creations, we simply define as heavens, are greater realities than ours. For heavenly beings, we use the term angels. Evil spirits we describe as Devil and demons. Our planet has become the stage for a living spectacle to all beings of the universe. Good and evil will play out in humanity to full maturity. Men see only the players in front of the curtain. God reveals the spiritual actors behind the curtain.

1 Cor. 4:9

We have been made a spectacle to the whole universe, to angels as well as to men.

For more revelation on the spiritual universe see my script: "The world's two greatest mysteries revealed." in my blog: [thegodoflove.org](http://thegodoflove.org).

### **Why did God create angels?**

**God is love.** Love gives, it needs recipients, it needs to share.

1 John 4:16

...**God is love.** Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him.

1 Cor. 13:4-7

4 Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. 5 It is not rude, it is **not self-seeking**, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. 6 **Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth.** 7 It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, **always perseveres.**

It is God's plan to transform us humans into His image, so we become love and be fit to be citizens of His Eternal Kingdom, which is founded and governed by Love.

***And you are personally invited to become part of it.***

## Why did evil originate in a perfect environment?

The foundation of love is free will for all. There is no force, nor fear in love. In God's kingdom is only love, justice, truth, light and life. The opposites like darkness, evil and death only existed in theory and as a possibility if one would chose to meddle with it. Love instructed all beings: "Do not go there. Do not partake of that fruit, **you will surely die.**" Yet intelligent inquisitive minds disobeyed and had to learn about the "Causality Law" of "cause and effect". Know the Laws of Life and live by them. Disobedience is sin and brings temporal excitement, but always ends with degeneration and cessation of life.

Rom. 6:23

23 For the wages of sin is death....

Lucifer, the light bearer became Satan the origin or father of evil because of his choice to disagree and disobey God.

Isa. 14:12-15

How you have fallen from heaven,  
O morning star, son of the dawn!  
You have been cast down to the earth,  
you who once laid low the nations!  
13 You said in your heart,  
"I will ascend to heaven;  
I will raise my throne  
above the stars of God;  
I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly,  
on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain.  
14 I will ascend above the tops of the clouds;  
I will make myself like the Most High."  
15 But you are brought down to the grave,  
to the depths of the pit.

This is how the mystery of iniquity works. Satan's principles to rule are based on fear and force. Yet his presentation about governance of the universe was so convincing and appealing that one third of intelligent heavenly beings sided with him. You may think, how could this be possible? Yet, look at our world's history, how it is marked by death and destruction. From the beginning until now, humanity has followed in the path of the deceiver. This does not say much for mankind's intelligence and choices. In deed Satan is a sly peddler of his goods. You would think that intelligent men would have learned by now; but just look at the reality. They used to kill one another by the hundreds, then thousands, hundreds of thousands, and now by the millions. Our humanity is saturated with greed, deception, immorality, hate and murder. No, mankind is not smarter than the devil and his crew; men has chosen to join them. Yes, it is mind blowing.

God has set a time for evil to come to full maturity on our planet as a lesson to all inhabitants of the universe. See and experience humanity on their way to self-destruction, and with it, their only

habitation, the planet Earth. Then comes the judgment, when all evil and unrepentant evil doers will be terminated. This will be the eternal death. Evil will never rise again. You and I are invited to choose eternal life through Christ, in that Godly, heavenly New World Order, that is soon to come.

1 Cor. 4:9-10

We have been made a spectacle to the whole universe, to angels as well as to men.

Mal. 4:1

4 "Surely the day is coming; it will burn like a furnace. All the arrogant and every evildoer will be stubble, and that day that is coming will set them on fire," says the Lord Almighty. "Not a root or a branch will be left to them.

### **What is the state of the world from God's perspective?**

**The world mind, general mind set, zeitgeist, ideologies or state religions, are Satan inspired and controlled, evidenced by our world's history of state and religion sanctioned wars, violence, hypocrisy, greed, immorality, perversion and deception.**

Rev. 12:9

And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and **Satan, the deceiver of the whole world**—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

1 John 5:19

19 We know.... that **the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.**

**John 3:19-20**

**This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil.**

### **What is the state of humanity from God's perspective?**

**The word of God states that men, after their choice of disobedience to God, are the living dead, separated from the God of life, spiritually blind and dead, totally lost, deceived and confused under the spirit of their father Satan, the origin of evil and death.**

**Mankind needs to be saved.**

Eph. 2:1-5

As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, <sup>2</sup> in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of darkness, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient. <sup>3</sup> All of us also lived among them at one time, gratifying the cravings of our sinful nature and following its desires and thoughts. Like the rest, we were by nature objects of wrath.

2 Cor. 4:4

In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

Jer. 50:6

<sup>6</sup> "My people have been lost sheep;  
their shepherds have led them astray  
and caused them to roam on the mountains.  
They wandered over mountain and hill  
and forgot their own resting place.

Also, the majority of religious people are deceived and confused in a confusing world.

They even murdered the God they confessed to believe in. When He came to save them, they chose not to know Him.

Luke 19:10

<sup>10</sup> For the Son of Man came to seek and to save what was lost."

John 1:10,11

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.

God sees most of humanity as lost, controlled by Satan's spirit.  
He also sees a minority as saved and led by His spirit.

Matt 7:13-14

<sup>13</sup> "Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. <sup>14</sup> But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

## God loves the world.

John 3:16-17.

**16 "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life. 17 For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.**

## God likes to make His worldview and plan known to mankind.

Amos 3:7

**7** Surely the Sovereign Lord does nothing without revealing his plan to his servants the prophets.

### **This is what Jesus promised to His disciples:**

John 16:13

**13** But when **He, the Spirit of truth**, comes, He will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; He will speak only what He hears, and He will tell you what is yet to come.

God knows the history of our world from beginning to end. He is eternal, timeless. Past and future are present with Him. He loves and leads His children who listen to Him and respect Him. He is delighted to let them know what He thinks, plans and does with His world and what destructive forces are behind all the evil we see in our world. He has given us a way out by opening the way into His Eternal Kingdom.

2 Peter 1:19-21

And we have the word of the prophets made more certain, and **you will do well to pay attention to it, as to a light shining in a dark place**, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts. **20** Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophet's own interpretation. **21** For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit.

The book of apokalupsis or Revelation means “unveiling, uncovering revealing”. It contains messages from God, meant to be understood. It is not a book of mysteries to His children. Students of the bible are familiar with symbolism in prophetic language and are enlightened by the Holy Spirit to think as God thinks.

Please read my compendium paper: "Biblical Prophetic Terminology and Symbolism".

Rev. 1:1-3

The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, **2** who testifies to everything he saw – that is, the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ. **3** Blessed is the one who reads the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it, because the time is near.

As your fellow- servant of God, I invite you to partake in the promised blessings, by respectfully reading, meditating and taking to heart these revelations of our Lord. Let us be mindful not to add nor take away from the words of this prophecy by dogmatizing our interpretations, because our understanding is "in part" and in need of progressive enlightenment.

Rev. 22:18-19

**18** "I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. **19** And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book."

God has given timely revelations to open minds through prophets whom He instructed since the beginning of time.

Prophets are the seers of the spiritual realm. They know the covert players in the spiritual theatre of our world; they are familiar with the script, the marionettes, the string handlers and the grand finale. Through visions, God keeps them up to date as the events in history unfold. Scripture names this communication: "Spirit of prophecy". 2.Kings 6:15-17 gives us a glimpse behind the curtain. The Prophet Elisha's helper noticed with fear the human reality: "They were surrounded by the armies of the enemy". Elisha the seer said calmly: "Do not be afraid, those who are with us are more than those who are with them." The young men did not see, nor understand. Then Elisha prayed: "Lord open his eyes". Then he saw in vision the calming invisible realities. All heaven was with them and for them.

God always provides for His children the "behind the curtain" calming overview of the playing field. They share God's world view and are not moved by the variable, ever changing "Zeit Geists", nor are they effected by the mind engineers of religionists, philosophers and politicians. They understand the great controversy between good and evil as it unfolds toward its grand finale when God's Eternal Kingdom of love and peace is finalized and forever established. But for a better understanding prophecies relating to future events, it is essential to look at the complete picture of world history in



prophecy. Writers of history books usually deal with the physical observable realm, while God reveals the causative extraterrestrial spiritual forces that inspire the ideologies of empires and influence by conviction the will of men, to shape the history of our world. Men was created with a free will. Bad choices have bad consequences.

## **How does Good portray humanity in prophecy?**

**Fundamentally, there are only two classes of men in this world:**

“The **children of God**”, who are born of His Spirit and live by His Spirit and “the **children of Satan**”, who are born of his spirit and live by his spirit.

**But from God’s perspective, the children of the devil are divided into two classes.** Here is the symbolic divide in prophecy:

### **The symbol of a Virgin:**

Identifies God’s obedient children, the saved, the bride of Christ. Sanctified by the will and power of God. Pure, undefiled in body, soul and spirit. Recognized by the fruit of God’s spirit in their daily lives. These are the faithful to their only one bridegroom Jesus, who is “The Way, The Life, The Truth,” unchanging, eternal. He loves, supports and grooms His bride, the Virgin. He gave His life for her which is His Universal Community.

Gal. 5:22-23

But **the fruit of the Spirit is love**, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control.

2 Cor. 11:2

2 I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy. I promised you to one husband, to Christ, so that I might present you as a **pure virgin** to him.

Rev. 19:7-8

7 Let us rejoice and be glad  
and give him glory!

For the wedding of the Lamb has come,  
and **his bride** has made herself ready.

8 Fine linen, bright and clean,  
was given her to wear."

Fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the saints.

Rev. 12:1-2

12 A great and wondrous sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head.

What a close and intimate personal relationship we have as the bride to Christ, our husband. He does not permit anyone or anything to come in between. Do you? His side is always stable. Is yours? There is no room in this intimate relationship for kings, popes or priests not even a mother in law. He lovingly reminds us:

Heb. 13:5

God has said,  
"Never will I leave you;  
never will I forsake you."

## **The Symbol of the Prostitute or Harlot.**

This is Satan's favored lady he uses in his attempt by any means to destroy Christ the bridegroom, the virgin His bride and their faithful loving relationship.

The nation Israel, with its capital Jerusalem, including her hierarchy, had rejected the principles and guidance of God. He named her spiritual "Harlot".

But in the book of Revelation He identifies the Satan inspired adulterated "Christian" ruling authority of Europe and beyond, that perverted Christianity into Churchianity with its hierarchical system and syncretism as "Babylon, the Mother of Harlots". She distorted the image of Christ and God as well as His Word, the Good News, the truth. Under this system are **Satan's religious children** identified, as the defiled, deceived, compromised in thought and life. This system along with its spawned off prostituted descendants, the many other churches, are irreversibly corrupt. Once a denominational hierarchy is established, their modus operandi becomes centered around self-preservation and self-promotion. Money, bottom lines and numbers take priority, in the name of God. Their peculiar interpretations of scripture become dogmatized and untouchable despite inconsistencies and deviances from the truth. New light is banned as heresy. They have inherited traits from their mother Babylon in spirit and in practice. They all imply to be the authority of God on earth; the reformed church, the end time remnant church etc. They fell for the tempter's deception: "I will give you numbers, money, success and honors, when you compromise with me."

Disobedience to the Word of God is unfaithfulness, spiritual adultery and prostitution. It brings captivity of mind to man-made rules and interpretations.

Rev. 17:1-6

1 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the punishment of the **great prostitute**, who sits on many waters.  
2 **With her the kings of the earth committed adultery and the inhabitants of the earth were intoxicated with the wine of her adulteries."**

2 Cor. 11:13-15

13 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as apostles of Christ. 14 And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. 15 It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve.

Spiritual harlotry dates to the beginning of mankind and was very prevalent in the nation Israel, which we will consider later in greater detail. But the Harlot that is revealed in the book of Revelation, is time specific, as we will see in the chapter "The Spiritual Babylonian Captivity".

*For greater detail about that spiritual evolvment of this harlot, please see the section: "The Spiritual Babylonian Captivity."*

**The Symbol of a beast**, identifies Satan inspired godless, worldly, political, pagan, secular empires, kingdoms, nations as well as their kings and population. They bear the marks of his spirit: "They do the works of Satan on earth. They destroy the works of God, including tempting, deceiving, persecuting and killing His children. Power and wealth, violence, hypocrisy, lies, and murder are his workmanship.

The seven heads represent the consecutive blasphemous ideologies that gave the beasts their identity and vitality.

These are Satan's secular children.

## **The role of ideology or religion in empires.**

The heart and soul of empires was their religion, which gave them their identity and unity. The king was the absolute ruler, because he was believed to be the representative of the gods. His word was the word of a god. The minds of all citizens were under his complete control. Clerics were held in high esteem and well cared for, because they indoctrinated and imprisoned the public mind from cradle to grave to be loyal patriots to the state. Only one religion was tolerated and that was the state religion, the Zeitgeist. Expressing doubt or non-compliance was treason.

Punishment was public execution. Intelligent young men from conquered nations were brought to the Universities of the States for education and brainwashing, to become faithful servants of the state.

A biblical example of this, is recorded in the book of Daniel.

Dan. 1:3-4

3 Then the king ordered Ashpenaz, chief of his court officials, to bring in some of the Israelites from the royal family and the nobility— 4 young men without any physical defect, handsome, showing aptitude for every kind of learning, well informed, quick to understand, and qualified to serve in the king's palace. He was to teach them the language and literature of the Babylonians.

Dan. 3:1-6

3 King Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold, ninety feet high and nine feet wide, and set it up on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon. 2 He then summoned the satraps, prefects, governors, advisers, treasurers, judges, magistrates and all the other provincial officials to come to the dedication of the image he had set up. 3 So the satraps, prefects, governors, advisers, treasurers, judges, magistrates and all the other provincial officials assembled for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up, and they stood before it.

4 Then the herald loudly proclaimed, "This is what you are commanded to do, O peoples, nations and men of every language: 5 As soon as you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipes and all kinds of music, you must fall down and worship the image of gold that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up. 6 Whoever does not fall down and worship will immediately be thrown into a blazing furnace."

In principle, this mode of operandi is characteristic of all empires, no matter what their size and religion is. In recent history, the symbol, representing a nation, is no longer a statue; it has been replaced by a flag to which allegiance is pledged. The practice of bowing to the ground when the national anthem was played, as expression of loyalty to the state has been replaced by standing, with the right hand placed over the heart, or the raised arm with the stretched hand or fist. Loyalty and patriotism to the state are repeatedly expressed with pledges of allegiance by citizens from cradle to grave. Forms may have changed, but the spirit is the same. All minds had to be unified and kept under control.

In order to understand the revelations pertaining to present events, we need to take an overview of the "prophetic history book" named after the prophet Daniel, dating back to 600 BC, together with the book of Revelation, recorded by the prophet and disciple of Christ, John, about 100 AD.

## **The Nation of Israel captive in Babylon for 70 years.**

The unfaithful nation of Israel had strayed from God into idolatry. God announced through the prophet Jeremiah, His plan to send the nation into captivity to Babylon for 70 years, giving them the opportunity to repent and come back to God who loved them.

Jer. 25:4-12

4 And though the Lord has sent all his servants the prophets to you again and again, you have not listened or paid any attention. 5 They said, "Turn now, each of you, from your evil ways and your evil practices, and you can stay in the land the Lord gave to you and your fathers for ever and ever. 6 Do not follow other gods to serve and worship them; do not provoke me to anger with what your hands have made. Then I will not harm you."

7 "But you did not listen to me," declares the Lord, "and you have provoked me with what your hands have made, and **you have brought harm to yourselves.**"

8 Therefore the Lord Almighty says this: "Because you have not listened to my words, 9 I will summon all the peoples of the north and my servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon," declares the Lord, "and I will bring them against this land and its inhabitants and against all the surrounding nations. I will completely destroy them and make them an object of horror and scorn, and an everlasting ruin. 10 I will banish from them the sounds of joy and gladness, the voices of bride and bridegroom, the sound of millstones and the light of the lamp. 11 This whole country **serve the king of Babylon seventy years.**

12 "But when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will punish the king of Babylon and the land of the Babylonians, for their guilt," declares the Lord, "and will make it desolate forever.

**Cause and effect:** Wrong choices bring spiritual blindness, disobedience and rejection of the will of God, and ends in physical and spiritual captivity and death.

God revealed our World's History before it began to unfold.

## **God's concise Prophetic World History Lesson between 600 BC, and the End of The World.**

**Daniel received a panoramic view of future world events and of the completion of God's Kingdom.**



Dan. 2:32-35; 38-45.

God deeply disturbed the Babylonian emperor Nebuchadnezzar in a dream. When he awoke, he could not remember the dream. He summoned his nationally esteemed wise men and demanded under a threat of capital punishment to tell him the dream and the interpretation, but none could do it. Their final answer was: "Only God, who does not dwell among men, could reveal such an impossible request". But God revealed this mystery to the young prophet Daniel, an exile from Jerusalem who was enrolled at the royal college for international affairs. This was his presentation to the King:

Dan. 2:27-30

**27** Daniel replied, "No wise man, enchanter, magician or diviner can explain to the king the mystery he has asked about, **28** but **there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries**. He has shown King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in days to come. Your dream and the visions that passed through your mind as you lay on your bed are these:

**29** "As you were lying there, O king, your mind turned to things to come, and the revealer of mysteries showed you what is going to happen. **30** As for me, this mystery has been revealed to me, not because I have greater wisdom than other living men, but so that you, O king, may know the interpretation and that you may understand what went through your mind.

Dan 2:32-35, 38-45

**32** This image's head [you saw] *was* of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs\* of bronze, **33** its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.\* **34** You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. **35** Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

**38** Wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given *them* into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all – you *are* this head of gold. **39** But after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to yours; then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth. **40** And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, *that kingdom* will break in pieces and crush all the others. **41** Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. **42** And *as* the toes of the feet *were* partly of iron and partly of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. **43** As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay. **44**

And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. <sup>45</sup> Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold – the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure."

## **The head of gold, the lion: King Nebuchadnezzar and the empire of Babylon, 625to 539 BC.**

Under the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, the golden empire of Neo Babylon had reached its heights of authority, power, wealth and luxury, never reached by his successors. Nebuchadnezzar bragged about his metropolitan city Babylon:

Dan. 4:30

30 he said, "Is not this the great Babylon I have built as the royal residence, by my mighty power and for the glory of my majesty?"

Herodotus, [considered the father of history 448-425 BC [Vol.1, Page 178-186] and other early historians gave us the following description of the city of Babylon: [ Also see McClintock & Strong Encyclopedia]

"The walls of Babylon were double, the outer line being 56 miles in circumference, built of large bricks cemented together with bitumen and raised around the city in the form of an exact square; hence they measured 14 miles along each face. They were 87 feet thick and 350 feet high. Cuintus Curtius reports that four horse-chariots cold pass each other on them without danger.

The walls were on the outside protected by a vast ditch lined with the same material, and proportioned in depth and width to the elevation of the walls. The city was entered by twenty-five gates on each side, made of solid brass and additionally strengthened by 250 towers, so placed that between every two gates were four towers and four additional ones at the four corners. From all the gates proceeded streets running in straight lines, each street being nearly fifteen miles in length, fifty in number and crossing each other at right angles. The whole city contained 676 squares, each about two miles and a quarter in circumference. The houses were frequently three and four stories high. The river Euphrates ran through the city from north to south, and on each side, was a quay of the same thickness as the walls of the city, and 100 stadia in length. In these quays were gates of brass, and from each of them steps descending into the river.

A bridge crossed the river of great beauty and admirable contrivance, a 1/8 mile in length and 30 feet wide. On each side of the bridge was a palace with subterraneous communication. There were numerous temples, palaces and fortresses throughout the city. Two canals were built to channel excess water into the Tigris. Much has been written about the richness, beauty and luxury of the city, the hanging gardens with their exquisite fauna and the marvelous architecture.



[See picture of the Ishtar Gate, reconstructed at the Pergamum Museum in Berlin.]

## Ishtar Gate.



A few more highlights from the life of Emperor Nebuchadnezzar that are beneficial today for anyone with an imperial complex.  
Please read the whole chapter of Daniel four.

About 50 years later, Daniel received additional visions dealing with the same periods of world history. Here God revealed the real character of the empires through the symbols of predatory beasts. Empires have been the greatest terrorists. Their military [sharpest teeth and largest claws] had to subdue and control the world. Every resistance or disagreement had to be crushed. All the world's resources were in their national interest and had to be brought under their control. Their murderous enormous civilian casualties were justified as collateral damage. Preempted and Preventive strikes against innocent potential future enemies were rationalized. The empire could do no wrong, it did the will of the gods. [Sounds familiar?]

Dan. 7:2-4

Daniel said: "In my vision at night I looked, and there before me were the four winds of heaven churning up the great sea. 3 Four great beasts, each different from the others, came up out of the sea.

4 "The first was like a **lion**, and it had the wings of an eagle. I watched until its wings were torn off and it was lifted from the ground so that it stood on two feet like a man, and the heart of a man was given to it. [Sea, symbolizes the population around the Mediterranean Sea.] [See "Biblical Prophetic Terminology and Symbolism.

Hab. 1:6-8

6 I am raising up the Babylonians, that ruthless and impetuous people, who sweep across the whole earth to seize dwelling places not their own. 7 They are a feared and dreaded people; they are a law to themselves and promote their own honor. 8 Their horses are swifter than leopards, fiercer than wolves at dusk. Their cavalry gallops headlong ; their horsemen come from afar. **They fly like a vulture swooping to devour.**

Jer. 50:17

17 "Israel is a scattered flock that lions have chased away.

The first to devour him was the king of Assyria; the last to crush his bones was Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon."

Babylon was that swift winged lion. After Nebuchadnezzar's recovery from his insanity he received a humane and submissive spirit.

Dan. 4:34-37

34 At the end of that time, I, Nebuchadnezzar, raised my eyes toward heaven, and my sanity was restored. Then I praised the Most High; I honored and glorified him who lives forever.

His dominion is an eternal dominion; his kingdom endures from generation to generation.

35 All the peoples of the earth are regarded as nothing.

He does as he pleases with the powers of heaven and the peoples of the earth.

No one can hold back his hand or say to him: "What have you done?"

36 At the same time that my sanity was restored, my honor and splendor were returned to me for the glory of my kingdom. My advisers and nobles sought me out, and I was restored to my

throne and became even greater than before. 37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and glorify the King of heaven, because everything he does is right and all his ways are just. And those who walk in pride he is able to humble.

### **The end of the Babylonian empire is described in the book of Daniel chapter 5**

Dan. 5:1,4,5,6,25-31

King Belshazzar [descendant of Nebuchadnezzar] gave a great banquet for a thousand of his nobles and drank wine with them.

As they drank the wine, they praised the gods of gold and silver, of bronze, iron, wood and stone. Suddenly the fingers of a human hand appeared and wrote on the plaster of the wall, near the lampstand in the royal palace. The king watched the hand as it wrote. 6 His face turned pale and he was so frightened that his knees knocked together and his legs gave way.

This is the inscription that was written:

MENE, MENE, TEKEL, PARSIN

This is what these words mean; as translated to the king by the prophet Daniel:

Mene : God has numbered the days of your reign and brought it to an end.

Tekel: You have been weighed on the scales and found wanting.

Peres : Your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians."

Then at Belshazzar's command, Daniel was clothed in purple, a gold chain was placed around his neck, and he was proclaimed the third highest ruler in the kingdom.

That very night Belshazzar,[ co-regent with his father Nabonidus and grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] the last rulers over the Babylonians, were slain, and Darius the king of Media took over the kingdom, at the age of sixty-two in the year 539 BC.

God had foretold this event through the prophet Jeremiah. [627-580]

Jer. 51:11

11 "Sharpen the arrows,  
take up the shields!

The Lord has stirred up the kings of the Medes,  
because his purpose is to destroy Babylon.

Isa. 45:1

45 "This is what the Lord says to his anointed,  
to Cyrus, whose right hand I take hold of  
to subdue nations before him  
and to strip kings of their armor,  
to open doors before him  
so that gates will not be shut.

Isa. 45:13

13 I will raise up Cyrus in my righteousness:  
I will make all his ways straight.  
He will rebuild my city

and set my exiles free,  
but not for a price or reward,  
says the Lord Almighty."

This prophecy by Isaiah was given long before Cyrus was born.  
And amazingly, God even revealed his name.

The prophet Daniel received three more visions in about the same time span, each giving some more detailed information. Later, about 100 AD, the prophet John received visions with even more detailed information about the future political and religious developments, beginning with Imperial Rome and ending with the termination of this world's governments and the completion of the eternal Kingdom of God. In order not to miss pertinent revelations, we will superimpose all visions to get a more complete overview of foretold world history and the World View of God.

## **The chest and arms of silver, the bear and the ram: The empire of Medo-Persia. 539 to 331 BC.**

Dan. 2:31-32

31 "You looked, O king, and there before you stood a large statue — an enormous, dazzling statue, awesome in appearance. 32,..... its **chest and arms of silver**,

Dan. 7:2,5

2 Daniel said: "In my vision at night I looked, and there before me were the four winds of heaven churning up the great sea. 3 Four great beasts, each different from the others, came up out of the sea. [Population around the Mediterranean]

5 "And there before me was a second beast, which looked like a **bear**. It was raised up on one of its sides, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, 'Get up and eat your fill of flesh!'

Dan. 8:3-4

3 I looked up, and there before me was a **ram** with two horns, standing beside the canal, and the horns were long. One of the horns was longer than the other but grew up later. 4 I watched the ram as he charged toward the west and the north and the south. No animal could stand against him, and none could rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great.

Dan. 8:20

20 The two-horned ram that you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia.

The two arms of the chest, the raised-up side of the bear and the unequal size of the two horns on the ram are indicative of the dual aspects of the Medo-Persian Empire. The three ribs in the Bear's mouth indicate its major conquests of Babylon, Egypt and Lydia.

Cyrus had defeated the Babylonian armies. The city Babylon was the last stronghold of the declining empire. The city was considered impregnable and their supplies could have lasted for over 20 years.

Even as Cyrus laid siege to the city, the insiders felt secure and celebrated.

But Cyrus had a strategy. He placed his troops at the in and out flow of the Euphrates that flowed through the city. By night he diverted the flow of the river into a nearby lake so his army could enter the river bed. The high walls along the river bed could not have been breached if it would not have been for the carelessness of the guards leaving some gates to the river open. Cyrus and Darius terminated that golden empire Babylon in 539 BC.

Please note: Darius is also called Cyaxares. He called on his nephew Cyrus the Persian king to help him in his war against the Babylonians.

Cyrus agreed that the highest authority in the kingdom would go to his uncle Darius. After his death two years later in 536 BC. Cyrus became the sole monarch of the empire.

The Persian empire ended when Alexander the Great with his Grecian army defeated the Persian army at Issus in 333 BC.

## **The belly and thighs of bronze, the leopard, the goat: The empire of Greece 331 to 168 BC.**

**In the three visions, God revealed some details on the Grecian role on the world scene.**

Dan. 2:39-40

a third **kingdom**, one **of bronze**, will rule over the whole earth.

Dan. 7:6

6 "After that, I looked, and there before me was another beast, one that looked like a **leopard**. And on its back it had **four wings** like those of a bird. This beast had **four heads**, and it was given authority to rule.

Dan. 8:5-8

5 As I was thinking about this, suddenly a **goat** with a **prominent horn** between his eyes came from the west, **crossing the whole earth** without touching the ground. 6 He came toward the two-horned ram I had seen standing beside the canal and charged at him in great rage. 7 I saw him **attack the ram** furiously, striking the ram and **shattering his two horns**. The ram was powerless to stand against him; the goat knocked him to the ground and trampled on him, and none could rescue the ram from his power. 8 The **goat became very great**, but at the height of his power his **large horn was broken off**.

It is remarkable that this vision was given in the third year of King Belshazzar's reign over Babylon. Which was the year 550 BC. that is 219 years before Greece became a world empire under Alexander the great.

Now follows God's interpretation through an angel: "make this man understand the vision" V.16  
21 The shaggy **goat is the king of Greece**, and the **large horn** between his eyes **is the first king**. 22 The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power.

Alexander's speedy world conquest is aptly symbolized by the leopard with four wings, and the goat crossing the whole earth without touching the ground. The mighty Persian Empire was defeated in the battles of Issus in 333 BC and Arbela in 331 BC. But at the pinnacle of his power, Alexander died at the age of 32. The large horn was broken off. His two sons Alexander IV and Heracles were murdered and the 40-year succession power struggle gave rise to the Diadochi kingdoms. The Grecian kingdom was finally divided between four Generals who settled their territorial battles at Ipsus in 301 BC. Western Asia Minor and Thrace went to **Lysimachus**, Asia, from Phrygia to India to **Seleucus**, **Ptolemy** became the king of Egypt, and **Cassander** became ruler of Macedonia. The ideological split was indicated by the four-headed leopard and the four contending horns of the goat. Why the division, among the many contenders, ended in just four?

**Yes, it is amazing how accurate divine prophetic history has been, is, and will be.**

Chapter 10 gives us a glimpse of the spiritual forces behind the visible players in the history of the world. God was, is, and will be the Sovereign.

Dan. 10:10-14, 18-21

10 A hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees. 11 He said, "Daniel, you who are highly esteemed, consider carefully the words I am about to speak to you, and stand up, for I have now been sent to you." And when he said this to me, I stood up trembling.

12 Then he continued, "Do not be afraid, Daniel. Since the first day that you set your mind to gain understanding and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to them. 13 But the **prince of the Persian kingdom resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, because I was detained there with the king of Persia.** 14 Now I have come to explain to you what will happen to your people in the future, for the vision concerns a time yet to come."

18 Again the one who looked like a man touched me and gave me strength. 19 "Do not be afraid, O man highly esteemed," he said. "Peace! Be strong now; be strong."

When he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said, "Speak, my lord, since you have given me strength."

20 So he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? Soon I will return to fight against the **prince of Persia**, and when I go, the prince of Greece will come; 21 but first **I will tell you what is written in the Book of Truth. No one supports me** against them except **Michael, your prince.**

These are the invisible spiritual forces behind the world's decision makers.

God has given a set time to mankind on this planet to choose between good and evil. Get to know the princes that are for you and the ones that are against you.

Please read my script: “The two greatest mysteries of the world”.

## **The legs of iron, the dreadful, terrible beast: The Empire of Rome 168 BC. to 475 AD.**

Dan. 2:40-41

40 Finally, there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron — for iron breaks and smashes everything — and as iron breaks things to pieces, so it will crush and break all the others.

Dan. 7:7

7 "After that, in my vision at night I looked, and there before me was a fourth beast — terrifying and frightening and very powerful. It had large iron teeth; it crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. It was different from all the former beasts, and it had ten horns.

In Vision, Daniel sees the picture of Rome, from its beginning as a republic and after Julius Caesar’s assassination in 44 BC, when it changed into an empire under Octavian in 27 BC, after he defeated his rival Mark Antony in the battle at Actium in 31 BC, annexing Egypt and unifying Rome again. The senate conferred the titles Princeps “the foremost most eminent” and Augustus “the illustrious one” on him. He was the spiritual, political and military dictator until his death in 14 AD. Rome had become that terrifying, frightening powerful beast that ground the world into submission. Caesars were worshipped as the authorities of the gods, as gods on earth to whom all creatures had to bow.

Daniel also sees the administrative split of the empire by Diocletian [284 – 305 AD], into West Rome with its capital seat in Milan, and East Rome with its capital in Istanbul, represented by the “two legs” of the prophetic image. later Constantin renamed Istanbul Constantinople.

Daniel also sees the ideological, political, economic and military decline of the Roman Empire. Their religion, the unifying backbone was disintegrating.

Rev. 13:3

3 One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed.

Despite Rome’s, at times brutal attempts, to eradicate the Christian religion, which was considered a threat to its foundation, Christianity, in the daily love filled life of the Lord’s persecuted disciples, had become admirable and even desirable among their pagan neighbors. Christians were enabled to love their enemies and to bless those who cursed and mistreated them. They were peace makers, not conflict makers. What a novel concept for a peaceful world. The all-inclusive Love of God in His children had overcome pagan spirits. Eventually Rome recognized the political benefits of the new religion and included the, by that time Romanized form of “Christianity” named “Catholic {Universal} Church”, as part of their State Religion. It

was done under Constantine the Great, by his edict of Milan in 313 AD. Emperor Theodosius made Catholic “Christianity” the exclusive state religion of the empire in the 380s and outlawed worship in pagan temples by 391 AD. The fatal wound to the Roman spiritual head had healed and extended the imperial power till 476 AD, when Odoacer King of the Ostrogoth’s deposed the emperor Romulus and terminated the Western Roman Empire. Now the ten Horns are dividing the territories of the former empire to form the European nations.

## **The 10 Horns:**

### **The ten northern and eastern tribes that invaded and divided the Western Roman Empire:**

AD 351 Alemanni	Germany
AD 351 Franks	France
AD 406 Burgundians	Switzerland
AD 406 Suevi	Portugal
AD 406 Vandals	Africa
AD 408 Visigoths	Spain
AD 449 Saxons	Britain
AD 453 Ostrogoths	Italy
AD 453 Lombards	Italy
AD 476 Heruli	Italy

*E.R. Thiele*

By the latter part of the 5<sup>th</sup> century, the papacy had already gained the spiritual control over seven of the ten horns.

Emperor Justinian’s armies of the Eastern Roman Empire defeated the 3 tribes that opposed the Papacy and brought them under his control:

AD 493 Heruli  
AD 534 Vandals  
AD 538 Ostrogoths

This was the beginning of the “Harlot’s ascent upon the “Beast” which she controlled for 1260 years.

Please note: According to Rev. 13:3-5, the deadly wound and it’s healing took place before the 42 month or 3 1/2 times prophetic time. It was the Roman Empire and not the Papacy that suffered from the deadly wound, as some interpreters have implied. To justify their view, they take the liberty to place verse 3 after verse 5, of Rev. 13, and so distort God’s important revelation of future events.

Greater detail of this prophecy will be considered later.



### **The Universal Principle:**

The history of mankind reveals this universal principle: “Disobedience to God, to His Law and His Word is separation from God, it leads to spiritual blindness, captivity of mind and spiritual death.”

**Preface:** Since we are studying various biblical prophecies, it will be helpful to keep open my script:” Terminology of biblical prophetic symbolism”.

Also, my scripts titled: “The two greatest mysteries of our world,” and “The Mystery of the Kingdom of God,” would give additional answers to questions I may not answer in detail in this paper.

### **The Book of Revelation:**

John, the disciple of Christ, was inspired by God to reveal to His children His Son Jesus as the Sovereign King of the Universe, who foretold the major future events of our political social and religious world, and that He will return to our planet to bring an end to this world’s disorder and to finalize His Eternal Kingdom. The book was written toward the end of the first century AD.

### **The Book of Daniel:**

Through the prophet Daniel, God gave us a prophetic overview of our worlds history, beginning about 600 BC, and ending in the termination of all the evil of Satan’s inspired man made ideologies and governments, and the finalization of the establishment of the eternal Kingdom of God.

### **Our dualistic world.**

Through experience and observation, we know about good and evil. The Bible introduces the origin, or Father of good, as God, and the origin, or father of evil, as Satan. What we experience in our daily lives, reflects the great universal spiritual controversy between good and evil. Our world and every individual is the theatre of this spiritual battle. We are created with freedom to choose. God’s Holy Spirit shows us the way of blessings and life. Satan’s evil spirit leads us, under clever disguises, in the way of curses, slavery and death. History and statistics prove that Satan, with his multitude of spiritual and human agents, is very clever and successful in his deception and mind control. What we perceive, has its origin in the invisible spiritual universe. The spirit of God, through His Word gives us a glimpse behind the curtain to make us aware of the powerful forces that influence our personal lives and the affairs of our world. Disharmony or disobedience to the God of life, is sin which ends in cessation of life. As a loving Father, He tells

us: “Do not go there. Choose thoughtfully under the guidance of My Spirit, because some consequences of your choices are irreversible”.

**The causality Law: “Cause and effect”. “Blessing or curse”.**

Blessings are the positive effects of living in the will of God.

Curses are the negative consequences of an ungodly life. It has nothing to do with evil spells. But it has all to do with your choices.

### **The way of life:**

Deut. 11:26-28

See, **I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse** — the blessing if you **obey the commands of the Lord your God** that I am giving you today; the curse if you disobey the commands of the Lord your God and turn from the way that **I** command you today by following other gods, which means to submit to other authorities and influence of ungodly men.

Deut. 30:115, 19

15 See, **I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction.**

19 This day I call heaven and earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you, life and death, blessings and curses. **Now choose life, so that you and your children may live.**

Deut. 28:8-9

**8 The Lord will send a blessing** on your barns and **on everything you put your hand to**. The Lord your God will bless you in the land he is giving you.

**9 The Lord will establish you as his holy people**, as he promised you on oath, **if you keep the commands of the Lord your God and walk in His ways.**

Lev. 25:21

21 Then **I will command My blessing on you.**

God’s commandments, His Will, is our blessing. Do not miss even one. His many blessings are like a long chain link. When you are deciding between obeying, or disobeying a commandment of God, you are dealing with either breaking the first link of that long chain of blessings and losing them, or keeping the links intact and receiving them. Your choices have far reaching consequences. God is merciful to forgive our stumbling when we repent and come to Him with new resolve to abide **by His power on His** blessed path of life.

Jas. 2:10.11

10 For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it. 11 For he who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." If you do not commit adultery, but do commit murder, you have become a lawbreaker. [*You have broken your chain of blessings. This formula applies to all commandments of God.*]

### **The way of sin and death:**

1 John 3:4

4 Whosoever commits sin transgresses also the law: for **sin is the transgression of the law.**

### **The law of God is the law of Life.**

Rom. 6:23

23 For **the wages of sin is death**, but the **gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.**

No matter how old you are, or how ugly and evil your past has been, God in Christ personally offers you a new life, complete forgiveness of all sins, freedom from all sins and guilt; and then a new mind, a new heart and eternal life. This is His "Good News" for every individual of our world. All these blessings begin to flood your life when you choose to accept His undeserved gift in the Anointed Savior.

You do not have to work for it, just to work it out in your mind that you are ready to receive it. Then you become **God's Workmanship** and you will be willing to let Him complete you in accordance with His plan. Your will becomes God's Will, so that obedience to Him is your new nature. What God does is always 100%, never less. Only you can limit Him in what He wants to do for you and with you, by doubting His promises. We live by faith in His promises.

### **The nation Israel an example and a lesson:**

1 Cor. 10:11

11 Now all these things happened to them as **examples**, and they were written **for our admonition**, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. **That means us.**

Jer. 2:13

13 "My people have committed two sins:

They have **forsaken me**,

the spring of living water, [*the life- giving word of God, the gospel = the good news from God*]

and have **dug their own** cisterns, [*men made theologies, ideologies, philosophies, doctrines, regulations, interpretations.*] broken cisterns that cannot hold water. [*they do not sustain life.*]

Deut. 28:15-20

15 However, **if you do not obey** the Lord your God and do not **carefully follow all His commands** and decrees **I am giving you** today, **all these curses will come upon you and overtake you:**

16 You will be cursed in the city and cursed in the country.

17 Your basket and your kneading trough will be cursed.

18 The fruit of your womb will be cursed, and the crops of your land, and the calves of your herds and the lambs of your flocks.

19 You will be cursed when you come in and cursed when you go out.

20 The Lord will **permit** on you curses, [consequences] confusion and rebuke in everything you put your hand to, until you are destroyed and come to sudden ruin because of the **evil you have done in forsaking him.**

64 Then **the Lord will scatter you among all nations**, from one end of the earth to the other. There you will worship other gods — gods of wood and stone, which neither you nor your fathers have known. 65 **Among those nations you will find no repose, no resting place** for the sole of your foot.

All our history books confirm this spiritual causality law in the Jewish nation, and we experience it also in our personal lives today.

God had chosen Israel to be **HIS** light to the world. To be examples of how to live in love and peace in the will of God their King, who is love, thereby lovingly extending His invitation to all peoples to join them in His Kingdom. But they felt arrogantly superior in their God given mission to the world, despising others instead of lovingly serving them, to find a relationship with the God who loves them. God had to remind them that they had done nothing to deserve that mission; it was purely an opportunity given to them by His compassion and grace.

Ezek. 16:1-19,22,32,44,45

1 The word of the Lord came to me: 2 "Son of man, confront Jerusalem [*symbolic term for the nation Israel*] with her detestable practices 3 and say, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord says to Jerusalem: Your ancestry and birth were in the land of the Canaanites; your father was an Amorite and your mother a Hittite. 4 On the day you were born your cord was not cut, nor where you washed with water to make you clean, nor where you rubbed with salt or wrapped in cloths. 5 No one looked on you with pity or had compassion enough to do any of these things for you. Rather, you were thrown out into the open field, for on the day you were born you were despised.

6 "Then I passed by and saw you kicking about in your blood, and as you lay there in your blood I said to you, "Live!" 7 I made you grow like a plant of the field. You grew up and developed and became the most beautiful of jewels. Your breasts were formed and your hair grew, you who were naked and bare.

8 "Later I passed by, and when I looked at you and saw that you were old enough for love, I spread the corner of my garment over you and covered your nakedness. I gave you my solemn oath and entered into a covenant with you, declares the Sovereign Lord, and you became mine.

9 "I bathed you with water and washed the blood from you and put ointments on you. 10 I clothed you with an embroidered dress and put leather sandals on you. I dressed you in fine linen and covered you with costly garments. 11 I adorned you with jewelry: I put bracelets on your arms and a necklace around your neck, 12 and I put a ring on your nose, earrings on your ears and a beautiful crown on your head. 13 So you were adorned with gold and silver; your clothes were of fine linen and costly fabric and embroidered cloth. Your food was fine flour, honey and olive oil. You became very beautiful and rose to be a queen. 14 And your fame spread among the nations because your beauty, because the splendor I had given you made your beauty perfect, declares the Sovereign Lord.

15 "But you trusted in your beauty and used your fame to become a prostitute. You lavished your favors on anyone who passed by and your beauty became his.

16 You took some of your garments to make gaudy high places, where you carried on your prostitution. Such things should not happen; nor should they ever occur. 17 You also took the fine jewelry I gave you, the jewelry made of my gold and silver, and you made for yourself male idols and engaged in prostitution with them. 18 And you took your embroidered clothes to put on them, and you offered **my** oil and incense before them. 19 Also the food I provided for you — the fine flour, olive oil and honey I gave you to eat — you offered as fragrant incense before them. That is what happened, declares the Sovereign Lord.

22 In all your detestable practices and your prostitution you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, kicking about in your blood.

32 "You adulterous wife! You prefer strangers to your own husband!

44 "Everyone who quotes proverbs will quote this proverb about you: **"Like mother, like daughter."** 45 **You are a true daughter of your mother, who despised her husband.** [in relationship to God]

**This was spiritual adultery and harlotry.** [*Please keep this metaphor active in your mind when we identify the present day "mother harlot Babylon" and her daughters.*]

**Israel rejected their God. They chose human authority and organization. Satan's spirit prevailed.**

1 Sam. 8:6-8

6 But when they said, **"Give us a king to lead us,"** this displeased Samuel; so, he prayed to the Lord. 7 And **the Lord told him:** "Listen to all that the people are saying to you; **it is not you they have rejected, but they have rejected Me as their king.**

Even after repeated warnings by the Lord, the leaders and the majority of the people persisted. Deut.28:36-68; 1. Sam.8:5,9-22.

They got what they asked for and had to live with the consequences.

We plainly recognize the strategy of Satan. He manages to displace God's Spirit and Authority by men invented authorities, kings, presidents, hierarchies, organizations etc. under guidance of his spirit, in the name of God. Children of God had only one King, and He was God.

Human authorities called them anarchists because their king is invisible and therefore does not exist. With seeing eyes, they do not see.

Ezek. 5:5-6

5 **"This is what the Sovereign Lord says:** This is **Jerusalem,** which I have set in the center of the nations, with countries all around her. 6 Yet in her wickedness **she has rebelled against my laws** and decrees more than the nations and countries around her. **She has rejected my laws and has not followed my decrees.**

2 Chron. 24:20

20 Then the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah son of Jehoiada the priest. He stood before the people and said, "**This is what God says: 'Why do you disobey the Lord's commands? You will not prosper. Because you have forsaken the Lord, He has forsaken you.'**

Isa. 1:2-6, 9-11, 21

2 Hear, O heavens! Listen, O earth!

For **the Lord has spoken:**

"I reared children and brought them up,  
but they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knows his master,  
the donkey his owner's manger,  
but Israel does not know,  
my people do not understand."

4 Ah, sinful nation,  
a people loaded with guilt,  
a brood of evildoers,  
children given to corruption!  
**They have forsaken the Lord;**  
they have spurned the Holy One of Israel  
and **turned their backs on him.**

5 Why should you be beaten anymore?

Why do **you persist in rebellion?**

**Your whole head is injured,  
your whole heart afflicted.**

6 **From the sole of your foot to the top of your head  
there is no soundness –**

**9 Unless the Lord of hosts**

**Had left to us a very small remnant, [among the millions of Israelites, only a minority were God's children.]**

**We would have become like Sodom,**

**We would have been made like Gomorrah.**

10 **Hear the word of the Lord,**

you rulers of Sodom;

listen to the law of our God,

you people of Gomorrah!

11 "The multitude of your sacrifices —  
what are they to me?" says the Lord.

"I have more than enough of burnt offerings,  
of rams and the fat of fattened animals;  
I have no pleasure  
in the blood of bulls and lambs and goats.

21 See how **the faithful city**

**has become a harlot!** [*remember this prophetic metaphor. The same process happened in the Christian area and is proceeding today.*]

She once was full of justice;  
righteousness used to dwell in her —  
but now murderers!

Unfaithfulness to God is spiritual adultery and harlotry. But praise God, there always was a **faithful remnant in the world, who trusted and obeyed God.**

Amos 5:21-24

1 "I hate, I despise your religious feasts;  
I cannot stand your assemblies.

22 Even though you bring me burnt offerings and grain offerings,  
I will not accept them.

Though you bring choice fellowship offerings,  
I will have no regard for them.

23 Away with the noise of your songs!  
I will not listen to the music of your harps.

24 **But let justice roll on like a river,  
righteousness like a never-failing stream!**

God wanted to have a loving intimate spiritual trust relationship with His children. He always loved every human being and saved everyone who was willing. But the majority did not even recognize that they had rejected God and lived in spiritual adultery and blindness. They rather rejected God's messages and killed His messengers than to reexamine their lives, to repent and reform.

Jer. 18:18

18 Then they said, "Come and let us devise plans against Jeremiah [*the prophet of God.*] Surely the law is not going to be lost to the priest, nor counsel to the sage, nor the divine word to the prophet! [their chosen and paid professional priests and prophets]. Come on and let us strike at him with our tongue, and let us give no heed to any of his words."



They were so comfortable and secure with their dead religion and rituals, and the guidance of their political and religious leaders, but they were blind and deaf to the word of God and His Spirit of life.

Jer. 3:6-10

6 During the reign of King Josiah, the Lord said to me, "Have you seen what faithless Israel has done? She has gone up on every high hill and under every spreading tree and has committed adultery there. 7 I thought that after she had done all this she would return to me but she did not, and her unfaithful sister Judah saw it. 8 **I gave faithless Israel her certificate of divorce and sent her away because of all her adulteries.** Yet I saw that her unfaithful sister Judah had no fear; she also went out and committed adultery. 9 Because Israel's immorality mattered so little to her, she defiled the land and committed adultery with stone and wood. 10 Despite all this, her unfaithful sister, Judah did not **return to me** with all her heart, but **only in pretense** declares the Lord.

2. Peter 3:9

9 **The Lord is** not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, **not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.**

Since in human perception, the marriage relationship between spouses is the most sacred union, God chose this as a metaphor of His closely loving bond with us. **He is faithful; are you?**

Jer. 31:3-4

3 The Lord appeared to us in the past, saying:

**"I have loved you with an everlasting love;  
I have drawn you with loving-kindness.**

4 I will build you up again

and you will be rebuilt, O Virgin Israel. *[another metaphor to keep in mind]*

Deut. 31:8

8 The Lord himself goes before you and will be with you; **he will never leave you nor forsake you. Do not be afraid; do not be discouraged."**

Jer. 17:7-8

7 **"But blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord,  
whose confidence is in Him.**

8 He will be like a tree planted by the water

that sends out its roots by the stream.  
It **does not fear** when heat comes;  
its leaves are always green.  
It **has no worries** in a year of drought  
and **never fails to bear fruit."**

From God's side, that relationship is perfect and consistent for eternity.  
It was mankind that always broke that relationship. His wayward children got so accustomed to their adulterous life styles, that they considered it normal and acceptable. This was the spiritual depraved "Sodom and Gomorra" condition of Israel that Christ also found and had to contend with, when He came to this planet to save these people, who thought they were so firm in their religious saddle and did not realize that they were not even on the horse.  
Please listen to the word of God through Jesus. The same spiritual depravity will and does exist in our days:

Luke 17:28-31

28 "It was the same in the days of Lot. People were eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building. 29 But the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulfur rained down from heaven and destroyed them all.  
30 **"It will be just like this on the day the Son of Man is revealed.**

Jer. 3:20

20 But like a woman unfaithful to her husband,  
so you have been unfaithful to me, O house of Israel,"  
declares the Lord.

God had given His people ample evidence that He is a trustworthy, loving, always present God. He was not an absentee king. But the history of mankind indicates that the natural man cannot live by faith in the invisible, all powerful, ever present, loving Father to trust in His benevolent guidance in the life of every individual.  
Here are a few examples:

### **In the life of David:**

The shepherd boy against the giant warrior Goliath:

Ps. 71:5

5 For You are my hope, O Lord God;  
**You are my trust from my youth.**

1 Sam. 17:45-47

45 David said to the Philistine, **"You come against me with sword and spear and javelin, but I come against you in the name of the Lord Almighty, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. 46 This day the Lord will hand you over to me, and I'll strike you down and cut off your head. Today I will give the carcasses of the Philistine army to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, and the whole world will know that there is a God in Israel. 47 All those gathered here will know that it is not by sword or spear that the Lord saves; for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give all of you into our hands."**

Here we see the faith and trust relationship with God in this young man. He was not sidetracked by the size of that giant, nor by his superior armor. He saw by faith the invisible Almighty God and the entire heavenly host in whom he trusted. By faith, victory was already a fact in his mind.

Later as a mighty king of Israel and commander of a powerful army, he dishonored God by his illusion that there is "strength in numbers."

1 Chron. 21:1-17, 27

21 **Satan** rose up against Israel and **incited David to take a census of Israel. 2 So David said to Joab and the commanders of the troops, "Go and count the Israelites from Beersheba to Dan. Then report back to me so that I may know how many there are."**

3 **But Joab replied, "May the Lord multiply his troops a hundred times over. My lord the king, are they not all my lord's subjects? Why does my lord want to do this? Why should he bring guilt on Israel?"**

4 **The king's word, however, overruled Joab;** so, Joab left and went throughout Israel and then came back to Jerusalem. 5 **Joab reported the number of the fighting men to David: In all Israel, there were one million one hundred thousand men who could handle a sword, including four hundred and seventy thousand in Judah.**

6 But Joab did not include Levi and Benjamin in the numbering, because **the king's command was repulsive to him. 7 This command was also evil in the sight of God; so, he punished Israel.**

8 **Then David said to God, "I have sinned greatly by doing this. Now, I beg you, take away the guilt of your servant. I have done a very foolish thing."**

9 **The Lord said to Gad, David's seer, 10 "Go and tell David, 'This is what the Lord says: I am giving you three options. Choose one of them for me to carry out against you.'"**

11 So Gad went to David and said to him, "This is what the Lord says: 'Take your choice: 12 three years of famine, three months of being swept away before your enemies, with their swords overtaking you, or three days of the sword of the Lord—days of plague in the land, with the angel of the Lord ravaging every part of Israel.' Now then, decide how I should answer the one who sent me."

13 **David said to Gad, "I am in deep distress. Let me fall into the hands of the Lord, for his mercy is very great; but do not let me fall into the hands of men."**

14 So the Lord sent a plague on Israel, and **seventy thousand men of Israel fell dead**. 15 And God sent an angel to destroy Jerusalem. But as the angel was doing so, the Lord saw it and was grieved because of the calamity and said to the angel who was destroying the people, "Enough! Withdraw your hand." The angel of the Lord was then standing at the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

16 David looked up and saw the angel of the Lord standing between heaven and earth, with a drawn sword in his hand extended over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell facedown.

17 David said to God, "**Was it not I who ordered the fighting men to be counted? I am the one who has sinned and done wrong.** These are but sheep. What have they done? O Lord my God, let your hand fall upon me and my family, but do not let this plague remain on your people."

27 Then the Lord spoke to the angel, and he put his sword back into its sheath.

After this tragic incident, David repented and returned to his trust relationship with God, because He is the only real security. He wrote:

Ps. 20:7-8

**7 Some trust in chariots and some in horses,  
but we trust in the name of the Lord our God.**

8 They are brought to their knees and fall,  
**but we rise up and stand firm.**

Jer. 3:23

23 Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains; *[man made institutions of power and influence]*

**Truly, in the Lord our God  
Is the salvation of Israel.**

Another lesson is given to us from the experience of Gideon:

Judg. 6:33-34

33 Now all the Midianites, Amalekites and other eastern peoples joined forces and crossed over the Jordan and camped in the Valley of Jezreel.

Judg. 7:2-4. 7-8

**2 The Lord said to Gideon, "You have too many men for me to deliver Midian into their hands. In order that Israel may not boast against me that her own strength has saved her,** 3 announce now to the people, 'Anyone who trembles with fear may turn back and leave Mount Gilead.'" So, **twenty-two thousand men left, while ten thousand remained.**

**4 But the Lord said to Gideon, "There are still too many men.** Take them down to the water, and I will sift them for you there. If I say, 'This one shall go with you,' he shall go; but if I say, 'This one shall not go with you,' he shall not go."

**7 The Lord said to Gideon, "With the three hundred men that lapped I will save you and give the Midianites into your hands.** Let all the other men go, each to his own place." **8 So Gideon sent the rest of the Israelites to their tents but kept the three hundred,** who took over the provisions and trumpets of the others.

Judg. 7:12, 22

12 The Midianites, the Amalekites and all the other eastern peoples had settled in the valley, thick as locusts. Their camels could no more be counted than the sand on the seashore.

**22 When the three hundred trumpets sounded, the Lord caused the men throughout the camp to turn on each other with their swords. The army fled...**

Judg. 8:22-24

**22 The Israelites said to Gideon, "Rule over us — you, your son and your grandson — because you have saved us out of the hand of Midian."**

**23 But Gideon told them, "I will not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you. The Lord will rule over you."**

God proved over and over that He has unlimited means and ways to save and provide for His children who trust Him.

Angels eliminated whole armies over night; manna came from heaven and fed a nation for 40 years, while water flowed in the desert for over a million people and

their livestock. The examples of His loving care for His children are too numerous, to include in this paper, but His greatest act of love is this:

John 3:16

16 "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.

### **Consequences of not trusting God.**

Ezek. 39:23

23 And the nations will know that **the people of Israel went into exile for their sin, because they were unfaithful to me.** So I hid my face from them and handed them over to their enemies, and they all fell by the sword.

Hos. 4:12

**A spirit of prostitution leads them astray;**

Lam. 2:14

14 The visions of your prophets were false and worthless;  
**they did not expose your sin to ward off your captivity.**  
The oracles they gave you were false and misleading.

Their descent into Satan's spiritual captivity also resulted in physical captivity and bondage. Adversity, humiliation and suffering are often the only remedy against pride and spiritual blindness, because they can lead to repentance, reformation and return to God.

Jer. 5:31

31 The prophets prophesy lies,  
the **priests rule by their own authority,**  
and **my people love it this way.**  
But what will you do in the end?

1 Chron. 9:1

...The people of Judah were **taken captive to Babylon because of their unfaithfulness.**

Ezra 5:12

12 But **because our fathers angered the God of heaven, he handed them over to Nebuchadnezzar the Chaldean, king of Babylon, who destroyed this temple and deported the people to Babylon.**

Jer. 25:8-9,11,12

8 Therefore **the Lord Almighty says this: "Because you have not listened to my words,** 9 I **will** summon all the peoples of the north and my servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon," declares the Lord, "and I will bring them against this land and its inhabitants and against all the surrounding nations.

11 This whole country will become a desolate wasteland, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 "But when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will punish the king of Babylon and his nation, the land of the Babylonians, for their guilt," declares the Lord, "and will make it desolate forever.

Jer. 51:25

25 Behold, **I am against you, O destroying mountain**, who destroys all the earth, says the LORD. And **I will stretch out My hand against you, roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.**

This is in reference to the influence and power of Babylon. V.24.

Jer. 3:23

23 Truly, **in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains; truly, in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.**

Jer. 51:6-8

6 "Flee from Babylon! [the same message is given to end time Christians Rev.18:4]

Run for your lives!

Do not be destroyed because of her sins.

It is time for the Lord's vengeance;

he will pay her what she deserves.

**7 Babylon was a gold cup in the Lord's hand;**

**she made the whole earth drunk.**

**The nations drank her wine;** [ *Please keep this metaphor in mind when we identify the present-day harlot with her golden cup who makes the whole world drunk.*]

**therefore they have now gone mad.**

8 Babylon will suddenly fall and be broken.

Wail over her!

Get balm for her pain;

perhaps she can be healed.

The Babylonian captivity ended when the Darius with his Medio-Persian army defeated the Babylonians in 536 BC and the Persian kings Cyrus, Darius and Artaxerxes granted the Israelites freedom and autonomy in their home land in 457 BC. Some preferred to stay in Babylon; many returned to their home land and some brought the spirit and customs of Babylon with them, which soon infected the new reborn nation with the satanic spirit of bondage and adulterous rejection of God. Yes, they loved religion and the “god” they had made in their own image.

In 539 BC, the prophet Daniel received in a vision specific information about the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, and the time allotted for Israel as God’s chosen people.

The time scale of this prophecy is symbolic: “one day equals one year”.

*Please see details in: “Terminology of Biblical Prophetic Symbolism”*

*Section: The Symbolic Prophetic Time Scale: “One Day equals one Year”.*

Dan. 9:24-27

24 "Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

25 "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the command to restore and build Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

26 "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined. 27 Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on



the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate." NKJV

70 weeks x 7 = 490 days, symbolic scale 490 years.

69 weeks x 7 = 483 days	“	483 years
62 weeks x 7 = 434 days	“	434 years.
7 weeks x 7 = 49 days	“	49 years.
1 week x 7 = 7 days		<u>7_year</u>
Total:		490 years
½ week	3 ½ days	“middle of the week” 3 ½ years

What is the **beginning date for this prophecy?**

The command to restore and build Jerusalem was given by emperor Artaxerxes Longimanus in **457 BC**.

Ezra 7:11-26

11 This is a copy of the letter King Artaxerxes had given to Ezra the priest and teacher, a man learned in matters concerning the commands and decrees of the Lord for Israel:

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings,

To Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven:  
Greetings.

13 Now I decree that any of the Israelites in my kingdom, including priests and Levites, who wish to go to Jerusalem with you, may go. 14 You are sent by the king and his seven advisers to inquire about Judah and Jerusalem with regard to the Law of your God, which is in your hand. 15 Moreover, you are to take with you the silver and gold that the king and his advisers have freely given to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem, 16 together with all the silver and gold you may obtain from the province of Babylon, as well as the freewill offerings of the people and priests for the temple of their God in Jerusalem. 17 With this money be sure to buy bulls, rams and male lambs, together with their grain offerings and drink offerings, and sacrifice them on the altar of the temple of your God in Jerusalem. 18 You and your brother Jews may then do whatever seems best with the rest of the silver and gold, in accordance with the will of your God. 19 Deliver to the God of Jerusalem all the articles entrusted to you for worship in the temple

of your God. 20 And anything else needed for the temple of your God that you may have occasion to supply, you may provide from the royal treasury. 21 Now I, King Artaxerxes, order all the treasurers of Trans-Euphrates to provide with diligence whatever Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven, may ask of you— 22 up to a hundred talents of silver, a hundred cors of wheat, a hundred baths of wine, a hundred baths of olive oil, and salt without limit. 23 Whatever the God of heaven has prescribed, let it be done with diligence for the temple of the God of heaven. Why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and of his sons? 24 You are also to know that you have no authority to impose taxes, tribute or duty on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants or other workers at this house of God. 25 And you, Ezra, in accordance with the wisdom of your God, which you possess, appoint magistrates and judges to administer justice to all the people of Trans-Euphrates — all who know the laws of your God. And you are to teach any who do not know them. 26 Whoever does not obey the law of your God and the law of the king must surely be punished by death, banishment, confiscation of property, or imprisonment.

The **time for the rebuilding Jerusalem**, the Sanctuary and the restoration of the Nation Israel was 7 weeks = **49 days of years** that ended in 408 BC.

“The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

**Time for the Messiah, Jesus Christ to arrive:**

“until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks;”  
After the 7 plus 62 weeks = 69 weeks = **483 days of years**, The Messiah arrived to begin His Ministry. Decree of Artaxerxes: 457 BC minus 483 years = **26 AD**.

Luke 3:21-22

21 When all the people were being baptized, Jesus was baptized too. And as he was praying, heaven was opened 22 and the Holy Spirit descended on him in bodily form like a dove. And a voice came from heaven: "**You are my Son, whom I love; with you I am well pleased.**"

Jesus was anointed as Savior, High Priest and King.

Mark 1:14-15

14 Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 15 and saying, "**The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel.**"

The prophesied time of His coming was fulfilled. The Messiah established His Spiritual Kingdom in all who believed in Him.

Luke 3:23

23 Now Jesus himself was about thirty years old when he began his ministry.

Yes, in 26 AD, Christ was 30 years old. He was born in the year 4 BC prior to the death of Herod the Great.

Kepler noted that Christ was born during the reign of King [Herod the Great \(2:1–18\)](#), whose death he placed in 4 BC. According to Josephus, Herod died in the year 4 or 3 BC. <sup>[19][20]</sup>

Most scholarship concerning the date of Herod's death follows [Emil Schürer's](#) calculations, which revised a traditional death date of 1 BCE to 4 BCE. <sup>[65][1][3][66][67]</sup> *Wikipedia*

### **The middle of the week:**

“there shall be **seven weeks and sixty-two weeks;**” = **69 weeks**

“after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah shall be cut off,”

7 x 7 = 49 day- years

62 x 7 = 434 day- years

62 + 7 = 69 x 7 = 483 day-years; 457 BC minus 483 years = 26 AD

1 week = 7 day-years

½ week = 3½ day-years

**“Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering”.**

**“To finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [One].”** [See God’s Word translation’

During the 3½ years of His Ministry, Christ had established the New Covenant and the Kingdom of God in all who received and believed in Him. In His crucifixion death, He was the “Lamb of God”, the atoning sacrifice that brought salvation and gave eternal life to every believing repenting sinner with citizenship in God’s Kingdom. He ended the old covenant with the entire sacrificial system.

### **What took place at the end of the 70 weeks:**

70 weeks x 7 = 490 day-years; 457 BC minus 490 years = 33 AD.

"Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city,"  
"The people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary.  
The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are  
determined."

Israel's time of being God's chosen people had come to its end. Its leaders had  
rejected His final offer through His Son. They killed in Christ their Way, their  
Truth and their Life, asking pagan Rome to be their executioner and testifying:  
"We have no king but Caesar".

Matt. 23:37-39

"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you,  
how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her  
chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. 38 Look, your house is left to  
you desolate.

Matt. 21:43

43 "Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and  
given to a people who will produce its fruit.

Matt. 8:11-12

11 I say to you that many will come from the east and the west, and will take their  
places at the feast with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. 12  
But the subjects of the kingdom will be thrown outside, into the darkness, where  
there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Under the new covenant, no nation, denomination, church etc. are God's children.  
Only individuals that are born of God's Spirit who live in Christ and Christ in them  
will be citizens in the Kingdom of God.

3 ½ years after Christ's crucifixion, death and resurrection, when the 70 weeks  
prophecy ended, Peter, through a vision, received the order from Jesus to bring the  
Good News of Salvation to the gentiles. He was sent and invited to the residence of  
the Roman Centurion Cornelius to bring them the Gospel of Christ. When Peter  
saw that the Holy Spirit was granted to them, Peter baptized Cornelius and his  
household. Later, Paul was converted and anointed by the Spirit to be the Apostle  
to the Gentiles. Christ's leading presence and the Spirit filled disciples brought the  
Good News of the Kingdom of God to the world without discrimination.

In 70 AD, the Roman army destroyed Jerusalem including the temple, and it never  
was rebuilt.

It is amazing how precise and trustworthy God's Word and His Spirit of Prophecy is, and this is just a small sample of what is still to come.

The prophet Daniel described and interpreted several visions he received from God, to show His children the future of the world. Beginning with the Babylonian Empire, symbolized by a head of Gold and a lion. Next the Medo-Persian Empire, symbolized by a chest and arms of silver, a bear and a ram. Then the Grecian Empire, symbolized by thighs of bronze, a leopard and a goat. And the fourth, the Roman Empire, symbolized by legs of iron and a dreadful and terrible beast, followed by the States of Europe, symbolized by the feet with ten toes and seven heads with ten horns. At the time of the European States, God will end all human government, and establish His Eternal Kingdom. [Daniel chapters 2 and 6.]

Toward the end of the first century AD, the disciple of Christ John, received prophetic visions pertaining to the same historic time span, supplementing and augmenting important information, Divine guidance, support and encouragement in perilous times, and a deeper understanding of the spiritual forces behind the scenes. The book of Revelation.

Both prophets saw in each vision an outline of the entire future world. Each vision complimenting the other, with more detail. By superimposing them, we get the God intended total picture about our world. He wants to protect His children from the deceptive influence of the philosophies, theologies, politics and the glamor of the empires and kingdoms, which are all inspired by Satan, the god of this world. Ignorance makes loyal, patriotic spiritual captives of that "god" and his inspired human leaders and decision makers.

### **Heaven offers peace to the world in the Son of God:**

Luke 2:13-14

13 Suddenly a great company of the heavenly host appeared with the angel, praising God and saying,

14 "Glory to God in the highest,

And on earth **peace, goodwill toward men!"**

Peace on earth? Sounds impossible. After thousands of years of violence, wars and murder, how could this be accomplished? Heaven never gives mankind just empty words. In the divine incarnation of His Son, God offers to men of good will a living new way of life to choose and to follow. Christ invites every individual: "Come to **Me**, listen to **Me**, learn from **Me**, follow **Me**. **I** will give you rest. **My**

internal and external peace I give you. You will love everyone including your enemy.

**God's extraordinary entry into our world through the incarnation of His Son Jesus, The Life, The Truth, The Living Way to Eternal Life and to our Spiritual Father.**

## **The Christianity that Christ brought to the world:**

Jesus is the embodiment of the Will of God for humanity. In Him, human senses can now perceive the attributes of the invisible God, who is spirit.

Heb. 1:1-3

1 In the past God spoke to our forefathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways, 2 but in these last days he has spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, and through whom he made the universe. 3 **The Son is the radiance of God's glory and the exact representation of his being, sustaining all things by His powerful Word.**

Mark 9:7

Then a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and a voice came from the cloud: **“This is my son whom I love. Listen to him”.**

Matt. 4:4

4 Jesus answered, "It is written: **'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'**"

How could you live on **every** word of God, if you do not know them? To know them means to read, listen, internalize and experience them. He who loves God, loves every word of His. He who says: I love God and does not take time for His words, is a liar.

### **He is the Word of God.**

The powerful words of Jesus are the Gospel, God's good news of salvation to every individual of the world, including you personally. If you love and respect God, you will listen to every word Jesus spoke, and you will believe and do as **He**

says. **He** will become your eternal partner to enlighten your mind and transform your life. You will not need another interpreter because **He** will be your life.

John 3:16

For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.

## **The fundamental principles in the Kingdom of God:**

### **God, the King is Love:**

What is Love? God's definition of Love is revealed in the life of Christ. When Christ is in you, and you are in Christ, you will understand and live Love.

1.John 4:16

So, we have come to know and to believe the love that God has for us. **God is love, and whoever abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him.**

Everything about God is Love. He lives in every citizen of His Kingdom, angelic and human. He is also the God of peace. He offered peace to receptive people of this violent war torn planet in His beloved incarnated Son, who is His explicit image. He is God's Way for us, to understand and experience internal and external Peace. In God's Kingdom and in all its citizens, there is no conflict no violence, War may surround them and physically hurt them, but they have no part in it.

Matt. 5:9

**Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called children of God.**

2.Cor.13:11

Finally, brothers and sisters, rejoice. Aim for **full restoration**, comfort one another, be of one mind, *[the mind of Jesus. 1.Cor.2:16]*  
**live in peace; and the God of love and peace will be with you.**

Matt. 5:38-42

“You have heard that it was said, An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.’ 39 But **I say to you, Do not resist the one who is evil. But if anyone slaps you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if anyone would sue you**

**and take your tunic, let him have your cloak as well. 41 And if anyone forces you to go one mile, go with him two miles. 42 Give to the one who begs from you, and do not refuse the one who would borrow from you.**

No retaliation. Fighting violence with violence, begets more violence.

No resistance is an offer for peace.

Christ opened the way of peace through His words and example. Even in His agonies on the cross, He forgave His tormentors and asked His Father to do likewise. He lived, loved and died for us, while we still were His ignorant enemies. In Him we received life and peace.

Isaiah prophesied about Him:

Isa. 53: 1-9

Who has believed what he has heard from us?

And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?

2 For he grew up before him like a young plant,  
and like a root out of dry ground;

he had no form or majesty that we should look at him,  
and no beauty that we should desire him.

**3 He was despised and rejected by men,  
a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief;**

and as one from whom men hide their faces  
**he was despised,** and we esteemed him not.

**4 Surely he has borne our griefs  
and carried our sorrows;**

yet we esteemed him stricken,  
smitten by God, and afflicted.

**5 But he was pierced for our transgressions;  
he was crushed for our iniquities;**

**upon him was the chastisement that brought us peace,  
and with his wounds we are healed.**

6 All we like sheep have gone astray;  
we have turned—every one—to his own way;  
and the Lord has laid on him  
the iniquity of us all.

**7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted,  
yet he opened not his mouth;**

like a lamb that is led to the slaughter,



**and like a sheep that before its shearers is silent,  
so he opened not his mouth.**

8 By oppression and judgment he was taken away;  
and as for his generation, who considered  
that he was cut off out of the land of the living,  
stricken for the transgression of my people?

9 And they made his grave with the wicked  
and with a rich man in his death,  
although **he had done no violence,  
and there was no deceit in his mouth.**

**He did not resist His violent evil doers, even when they arrested, tortured and killed Him.** The human carnal mind cannot comprehend such precepts. That is why the Master said: “You must be born again of the spirit of God, to understand and experience the life in His Kingdom. It is out of this world.

Rom. 12:21

Do not be overcome by evil, but **overcome evil with good.**

Rejecting or ignoring a word of God is rejecting God and Christ.

Matt. 5:21-28

21 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder; and whoever murders will be liable to judgment.’ 22 **But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother will be liable to judgment; whoever insults his brother will be liable to the council; and whoever says, ‘You fool!’ will be liable to the hell of fire.** 23 So if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you, 24 leave your gift there before the altar and go. First **be reconciled to your brother,** and then come and offer your gift. 25 Come to terms quickly with your accuser while you are going with him to court, lest your accuser hand you over to the judge, and the judge to the guard, and you be put in prison. 26 Truly, I say to you, you will never get out until you have paid the last penny.

Matt. 5:43-48

You have heard that it was said: “You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy”. 44 **But I say to you: “Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you,** 45 **so that YOU may be sons of your Father who is in**

**heaven”.** For he makes his sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Do not even the tax collectors do the same? 47 And if you greet only your brothers, what more are you doing than others? Do not even the Gentiles do the same? 48 **You therefore must be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.**

Perfection, is Christ living in you. To Him, nothing is impossible. By faith in Him, in obedience to His Will, He makes us willing and desiring to be made perfect by Him. What He does is always 100 %. Never limit Him. Never doubt Him. Trust Him, with your full cooperation. He will make you a citizen of His Spiritual Kingdom to His liking, - **now**. Never resist Him. You have become **His** workmanship.

#### **John 14:24**

**Whoever does not love me does not keep my words. And the word that you hear is not mine but the Father's who sent me.**

1.Cor. 2:14

**The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him, and he is not able to understand them because they are spiritually discerned**

Matt.7:24-27

**“Everyone then who hears these words of mine and does them will be like a wise man who built his house on the rock. 25 And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house, but it did not fall, because it had been founded on the rock. 26 And everyone who hears these words of mine and does not do them will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand. 27 And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.”**

The stability of your spiritual home depends on hearing and doing all the will of God.

**How do we, children of God, relate to the kingdom or state we physically reside in, being in the world, but not of the world as Jesus was?**

We will love our neighbors even if they are unlikable or have animosity toward us.

We obey civil laws, unless they are contrary to the will of God.  
If we are drafted into the military, we refuse, on the grounds, that we live by the teachings of Christ. If persecuted, incarcerated, violated, we endure it.

Matt.5:11-12.

“Blessed are you when others revile you and persecute you and utter all kinds of evil against you **falsely** on my account. 12 Rejoice and be glad, for your reward is great in heaven, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

We do not participate in any ungodly activities. What is ungodly? If you are not reborn of God’s spirit, just examine your life and you will know.

We pay our taxes, because we use the amenities of the state.

We do not run for any ungodly office. We are loyal to only one master.

2.Cor.10:4,5.

For though we live in the world, **we do not wage war as the world does.** 4 **The weapons we fight with are not the weapons of the world. On the contrary, they have divine power** to destroy strongholds. 5 **We destroy arguments and every lofty opinion raised against the knowledge of God, and take every thought captive to obey Christ.**

Eph.6: 12

For **we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places.**

When Jesus entered our World, Israel was under occupation and tribute to the Roman Empire.

The Jewish establishment, the hierarchy, including their theology and mind control education, was under satanic inspiration and captivity.

They had rejected God in the name of God, and yet, they still considered themselves to be the only chosen people of God, believing, that their system was the only way to God and eternal life. Only a minority of uncompromising individuals had open minds for the guidance of God’s Spirit. They understood the messianic prophecies and knew the time and place of His birth. Some came to welcome Him at His birth: Luke 2:25-38; Matthew 2:1-12.

Rom. 9:27; 11:5

Isaiah cries out concerning Israel:

"Though the number of the Israelites be like the sand by the sea,

**only the remnant will be saved.**

**So too, at the present time, there is a remnant chosen by grace.**

**God's Message to the Jewish leadership through John the baptizer, sent to prepare the way for the Messiah:**

Matt. 3:7-10

7 "But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to where he was baptizing, he said to them: "You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath? 8 Produce fruit in keeping with repentance. 9 And do not think you can say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' I tell you that out of these stones God can raise up children for Abraham. 10 **The ax is already at the root of the trees, and every tree that does not produce good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.**"

**Christ ended the "Old Covenant" and established His "New Covenant" with His people.**

**What was the "old covenant"?**

It was a conditional agreement between Christ and the People of the State of Israel.

Ex. 19:5-6

Now therefore, **if you will indeed obey my voice and keep my covenant, you shall be my treasured possession among all peoples**, for all the earth is mine; 6 and you shall be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words that you shall speak to the people of Israel."

Ex.23:12

And Jehovah said unto Moses, come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the **tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which I have written**, that thou mayest teach them.

The ten commandments, God's moral law, the foundation of the covenant:

1 And God spoke all these words, saying, 2 I am Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them, for I Jehovah thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me, 6 and showing lovingkindness unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God in vain; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; 10 but the seventh day is a Sabbath unto Jehovah thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 for in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Jehovah blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

Ex. 19:8

And **all the people answered** together, and said: “**All that Jehovah hath spoken we will do**”. And Moses reported the words of the people unto Jehovah.

In addition to the moral law, that God wrote on **tables of stone, which were placed inside the ark of covenant**, 1. Kings 8:9, the nation of Israel had a variety of other laws. There was a civil law with the penal code, in which we find the “eye for an eye” judgement. Then there was the ceremonial law, the sacrificial law, which was like a symbolic, prophetic, individually participating action procedure, forecasting the coming Messiah, “the lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world”. Then there was the Levitical priesthood law, the dietary law, the health

laws etc. These laws were kept outside the Ark of Covenant, while the 10-commandment moral law was placed inside of the Ark. Ex.40:20.

Obedience to God is obedience to Christ, the Son of God. Christ is the co-creator of the universe, the same who dealt with all mankind from Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses to you and me today. He is consistent, unchangeable. His word was, is and always will be the truth.

Adam and Eve and their descendants knew by being created into the image of God and through instruction and experience, that disobedience to God's moral law is sin, and sin is the cause of degeneration and death.

Heb. 13:8

**Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today and forever.**

1.Pet.1:24,25

For, all flesh is as grass, And all the glory thereof as the flower of grass. The grass withers, and the flower fall: 25 But **the word of the Lord abides forever.**

His definition of sin has always been the same from the beginning of time:

1.John. 3:4

Whosoever commits sin transgresses also the law: for **sin is the transgression of the law.**

## **The New Covenant:**

Hebr. 8:10-13

For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the Lord:

**I will put my laws into their minds,**

**and write them on their hearts,**

and I will be their God,

and they shall be my people.

And they shall not teach, each one his neighbor and each one his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,'

for they shall all know me,

from the least of them to the greatest.

For I will be merciful toward their iniquities,

and I will remember their sins no more.”

In speaking of a new covenant, he makes the first one obsolete. And what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away.

## **What is new and what is the same under the New Covenant.**

### **What is the same:**

**Christ is the author: He writes His law.**

Recipients: **House of Israel.**

### **What is new:**

The Covenant is one-sided. It is **based totally on what Christ does.**

**Christ writes His laws on the hearts and puts them into the minds of individuals of the spiritual House of Israel, the Kingdom of Christ.**

### **What became obsolete:**

The Levitical Priesthood with the laws pertaining to it.

The sacrificial laws. Christ, the true Lamb of God, through His self-sacrifice at the cross, ended the symbolic practice.

The ceremonial laws, which were **placed besides the ark of covenant,** Deut. 31:24-26, found in Christ their end.

The civil laws became obsolete, because the Kingdom of God, is not a nation.

## **What was not abolished?**

The Lord Himself answered that question for us with great emphasis: **“truly I say to you”**

Mat.5:17-19

**Think not that I came to abolish the law or the prophets: I came not to abolish, but to fulfil. 18 For truly I say to you, ‘Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be accomplished. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven’.**

Please note: Christ commanded us: “do not even let your mind consider that I abolished my law or my words I spoke through my prophets”. When He was asked what to do to have eternal life, He answered:

Mat. 19:17-19

...“but if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments. 18 He said to him, Which ones? And Jesus said, you shall not kill, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not bear false witness, 19 Honor your father and your mother; and, you shall love your neighbor as yourself”.

Obviously, He was quoting His 10 commandments, of which He said: not one letter or dot will be deleted, on till heaven and earth passes away. He also taught us the spiritual meaning of the law:

Mat.5:27-28

27 “You have heard that it was said, you shall not commit adultery: 28 but I say unto you, that every one that looks on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart”. [Sin begins with thoughts and desires that proceed from your heart. Christ will give you a new one.]

In the new covenant, you do not become a godly person by being born of godly parents in a God chosen nation. You personally must be born again of the spirit of God. *John 3:5. Jesus answered, “Truly, truly, I say to **you**, unless one is born of water [word of God] and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God”*. His will does not come to you externally, written on tablets of stone, but written by God into your heart and mind, it becomes your new nature. There is no longer a chosen nation or denomination, but individuals who are born of God and have received citizenship in the spiritual Kingdom of God. There is no different path to salvation for Jew or Gentile; both find the only way in Christ who is the Way, the Truth and the Life.

The prophesied time scale, revealed through the prophet Daniel, when the Nation Israel was regarded as the chosen people of God, was ending Dan. 9:24. In Jesus, they had their last chance. He came to save them. They rejected Him. Their time as a nation under God, was coming to its end.

Matt. 15:24

24 He [Jesus] answered, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of Israel."



John 1:11-13

11 He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him. 12 Yet **to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God**— 13 children born not of natural descent, nor of human decision or a husband's will, **but born of God.**

Luke 9:22

22 And he said, "The Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and he must be killed and on the third day be raised to life."

Matt. 23:29-35

29 **"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites!** You build tombs for the prophets and decorate the graves of the righteous. 30 And you say, 'If we had lived in the days of our forefathers, we would not have taken part with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' 31 So you testify against yourselves that you are the descendants of those who murdered the prophets. 32 Fill up, then, the measure of the sin of your forefathers!

33 **"You snakes! You brood of vipers! How will you escape being condemned to hell?** 34 Therefore I am sending you prophets and wise men and teachers. Some of them you will kill and crucify; others you will flog in your synagogues and pursue from town to town. 35 And so upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on earth,

Matt. 12:24

24 But when the **Pharisees** heard this, they said, "It is only by Beelzebub, the prince of demons, that this fellow drives out demons."

34 **You brood of vipers, how can you who are evil say anything good?**

Matt. 23:25-26

25 **"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites!** You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and self-indulgence. 26 **Blind Pharisee!** First clean the inside of the cup and dish, and then the outside also will be clean.

Matt. 23:13-15

13 **"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You shut the kingdom of heaven in men's faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to.**

**15 "Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you are.**

Matt. 16:11-12

11 How is it you [His disciples] do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread? — but to **beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.**" 12 Then they understood that He did not tell them to beware of the leaven of bread, but **of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.**

Luke 11:52

**52 "Woe to you experts in the law, because you have taken away the key to knowledge.**

Matt. 12:14

14 Then the **Pharisees went out and plotted against Him, how they might destroy Him.**

Matt. 23:37-39

**37 "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. 38 Look, your house is left to you desolate.**

Mark 13:1-2

13 As he was leaving the temple, one of his disciples said to him, "Look, Teacher! What massive stones! What magnificent buildings!"

2 "Do you see all these great buildings?" replied Jesus. **"Not one stone here will be left on another; everyone will be thrown down."**

Matt. 8:11-12

11 I say to you that many will come from the east and the west, and will take their places at the feast with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. 12 **But the subjects of the kingdom will be thrown outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."**

Matt. 21:42-43

42 Jesus said to them, "Have you never read in the Scriptures: **"The stone the builders rejected**

**has become the capstone;**  
the Lord has done this,  
and it is marvelous in our eyes'  
43 "Therefore **I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you**  
**and given to a people who will produce its fruit.**

Rom. 9:27-29

27 Isaiah cries out concerning Israel:

**"Though the number of the Israelites be like the sand by the sea,**  
**only the remnant will be saved.**

**28 For the Lord will carry out**  
**his sentence on earth with speed and finality."**

29 It is just as Isaiah said previously:

"Unless the Lord Almighty  
had left us descendants,  
we would have become like Sodom,  
we would have been like Gomorrah."

**He abolished the Levitical priesthood and the laws pertaining to it, as well as**  
**the entire Jewish hierarchical system.**

Heb. 7:11-12

11 Therefore, if perfection were through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law), what further need was there that another priest should rise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not be called according to the order of Aaron? 12 **For the priesthood being changed, of necessity there is also a change of the law.** [*pertaining to the Levitical priesthood and their inheritance of the tithe from the eleven other tribes.*]

Heb. 8:1

8 The point of what we are saying is this: **We do have such a high priest, who sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven,**

Heb. 5:8-10

8 Although he was a son, he learned obedience from what he suffered 9 and, once made perfect, **he became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey him**  
**10 and was designated by God to be high priest** in the order of Melchizedek.

Jesus established His Kingdom in men on earth. He is the only ever present King, the supreme authority in His Kingdom and over His citizens. He always was, is, and will be fully in charge and control of the affairs of His Kingdom. Only He knows who are His, and all who are His do not concern or pride themselves with names, numbers or bottom lines. The battle is still His. If we take credit, we steal.

*Please see my paper: "The Mystery of the Kingdom of God."*

### **How did Christ establish the Kingdom of God on our planet?**

*Please pay close attention to this most important heavenly institution; it is out of this world.*

He, the King Himself, taught about it, and commissioned His disciples to do likewise.

Mark 1:14-15

14 Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom of God**, 15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and **the kingdom of God is at hand**. Repent, and believe in the gospel."

Luke 4:43

43 But he said, "**I must preach the good news of the kingdom of God** to the other towns also, **because that is why I was sent**."

Luke 11:20

20 But if I drive out demons by the finger of God, then **the kingdom of God has come to you**.

Luke 9:1-2

9 When Jesus had **called the Twelve together**, he gave them power and authority to drive out all demons and to cure diseases, 2 and **he sent them out to preach the kingdom of God** and to heal the sick.

Matt 24:14

14 And this **gospel of the kingdom** will be preached **in the whole world** as a testimony **to all nations**, and then the end will come.

This gospel is the good news of the Kingdom of God that has been and still is introduced to mankind by all disciples of Christ ever since He established it. They themselves entered and encouraged everyone to also become a citizen.

It is an international, interracial, interdenominational spiritual Kingdom were Christ is King forever.

Rom 10:12-13

12 For **there is no difference between Jew and Gentile — the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses **all** who call on him, 13 for, "**Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.**"**

Gal. 3:28

28 **There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus.**

Col. 3:11

11 **Here there is no Greek or Jew, circumcised or uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave or free, but Christ is all, and is in all.**

In the Kingdom of God there is no Baptist, Catholic, Protestant, Jew, Hindu or Muslim etc. When Christ is in you, then He is the one and only King and highest Authority in your life. His will is now your will. Then His Kingdom is in you and you love and obey Him with all your heart and mind. No other agenda to defend, support and promote. No application, no background check, no joining of a man-made organization, no money needed. Just come as you are and He will make you into a citizen to His liking. Nothing is missing or lacking in Him.

John 6:37

**All that the Father gives **Me** will come to **Me**, and **the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out.****

Matt. 11:28-30

**"Come to **me**, all you who are weary and burdened, and **I** will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and **learn from me**, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and **you will find rest for your souls.** For my yoke is easy and my burden is light."**

## Location and Life in God's Kingdom?

Luke 17:20-21

20 Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "**The kingdom of God does not come with observation; 21 nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you.**"

This is a spiritual kingdom. It has no geographic boundaries. It is timeless. It is an international kingdom and has no earthly headquarters. No gender, no race, no other name. No one will be able to say here or there is the right place, the temple of God, or the right church or denomination. So, do not worry about if you are in the right church, rather make sure you are in the Kingdom of God and serve the right Lord. **When you are in Him, only then are you in the Kingdom of God; and when He is in you, only then is the Kingdom of God in you.** You are no longer spiritually of the kingdoms of the world, you are only physically living in the world. **You need to be always conscious of the fact, that the two kingdoms are inspired and operate under different spirits.**

2.Cor.13:5

5 Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Or do you not **realize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?**—unless indeed you fail to meet the test! 6 I hope you will find out that we have not failed the test.

How is that self-examination done? God is the measure of all things! Christ is the living word of God, our example. When you agree, and live by every word of Christ, then Christ is in you. You must examine your daily life by His words and spirit and be the judge. If you really desire that Christ comes and lives in you, He certainly will do so:

John 14:23-24

Jesus answered and said unto him: **If a man loves me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him** 24 He that loves me not keeps not my words: and **the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.**

John 15:4-5

Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit by itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in **me**. 5 I am the vine; you are the branches. **Whoever abides in me and I in him, he it is that bears much fruit, for apart from me you can do nothing.**

Luke 16:16

16 "The law and the prophets were until John. Since that time **the kingdom of God has been preached, and everyone is pressing into it.**

### **Have you pressed in to it?**

As it is in our generation, people always questioned and argued about as to the right location for worship; which is the right church. Christ solved that question, once and for ever:

John 4:19-24

"Sir," the woman said, "I can see that you are a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, but you Jews claim that the place where we must worship is in Jerusalem."

21 Jesus declared, "**Believe me, woman, a time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem.** 22 You Samaritans worship what you do not know; we worship what we do know, for salvation is from the Jews. 23 Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. 24 God is spirit, and His worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth."

### **Children of God worship Him 24/7, everywhere.**

Matt. 24:1-2

24 Jesus left the temple and was walking away when his disciples came up to him to call his attention to its buildings. 2 "Do you see all these things?" he asked. "I tell you the truth, not one stone here will be left on another; everyone will be thrown down."

The Jewish religion, like pagan religions, had buildings, houses of God, or temples for worship and identity. Christ replaced the symbolism with reality, which is His ever-presence in His disciples.

In 70 AD, the Roman army under Titus destroyed the temple and it never was rebuilt again.

### **Where is, God's chosen and God made, dwelling place?**

1 Kings 8:27-28

27 "But will God really dwell on earth? The heavens, even the highest heaven, cannot contain you. How much less this temple I have built!

Acts 17:24-26

24 "The **God** who made the world and everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and **does not live in temples built by hands**. 25 And he is not served by human hands, as if he needed anything, because he himself gives all men life and breath and everything else.

The temples that God chooses to dwell in are His children, who are born of God.

1 Cor. 3:16-17

16 Don't you know that **you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit lives in you?** 17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him; for **God's temple is sacred, and you are that temple**.

1 Cor. 6:19-20

19 Do you not know that **our body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you**, whom you have received from God? **You are not your own**; 20 you were bought at a price. Therefore, **honor God with your body**.

2 Cor. 6:16

16 What agreement is there between the temple of God and idols? For **we are the temple of the living God**. As God has said: "**I will live with them and walk among them, and I will be their God, and they will be my people.**"

John 14:23

23 **Jesus replied, "If anyone loves me, he will obey my teaching. My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him.**



Christ did not tell His disciples to build structures for Him to dwell in, or name a building a “house of god” or “Sanctuary”. And they followed and lived by **His** instructions. It was the custom of the pagan Greeks and Romans to name their temples houses of their gods.

The Greek term for their temples was kuriake oikia, the lord’s house. *Kuriakon* = the lord’s, *oikos* = house. This is the origin of our word church, in German Kirche. The term “church” is not biblical; it has no place in the word of God. In fact, it is Satan inspired pagan terminology to confuse God’s intended meaning of what His community represents.

### **Where and what is the community of God?**

**“Church” is not a biblical term.**

### **What do people in general understand when they hear or use the word church?**

They think it is a **building** for worship. Common expressions are: “We go to church every Sabbath” or “Our church is located on Main Street”. Or:” Our church has stained glass windows.”

Some also think it means a Christian **organization or denomination**. They say: “I belong to the Lutheran, or Baptist church”. Or “my church teaches and believes in the resurrection of the dead”.

They also think of it as a **hierarchical institution**. They say: “The headquarter of our church is in Rome. The head of our church is the Pope.”

*These and similar unbiblical expressions are frequently used by Christians who do not know the origin and meaning of the word church. Unfortunately, most English translators of the bible never translated the Greek word ekklesia correctly. No wonder that this caused so much confusion and deprived the casual reader of scripture of the meaning that God is communicating to us.*

### ***The proper translation of the Greek word “ekkleesia”.***

***It is made up of two words = “ek”, which means “out of” and “klesis”, which means” a calling”. Ekkleesia is a meeting, called or announced by someone. It***

*was not a mystical word that Christ originated, nor was it used exclusively for Christian gatherings.* Seventy [72] Hebrew scholars, by request of the Greek King Ptolemy Philadelphus, translated the Old Testament from Hebrew into Greek, the Septuagint, during the third and second century BC. They translated the Hebrew word “qahal” about a hundred times as ekklesia. Both meaning gathering or assembly, called out by someone, no matter for what reason.

If the governor called a meeting than it is the ekklesia of the governor. If it is called by the mob leader Demetrius, it is the ekklesia of Demetrius. We find such examples in Acts 19.

Acts 19:23-41

23 About that time there arose a **great disturbance** about the Way. 24 A **silversmith named Demetrius**, who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought in no little business for the craftsmen. 25 He **called them together**, along with the **workmen in related trades**, and said: "Men, you know we receive a good income from this business. 26 And you see and hear how this fellow **Paul has** convinced and **led astray large numbers of people here in Ephesus** and in practically the whole province of Asia. **He says that man-made gods are no gods at all.** 27 **There is danger** not only that **our trade will lose** its good name, but also that the temple of **the great goddess Artemis** will be discredited, and the goddess herself, who is worshiped throughout the province of Asia and the world, **will be robbed of her divine majesty."**

28 When they heard this, they were furious and began shouting: "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" 29 Soon **the whole city was in an uproar.** The people seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Paul's traveling companions from Macedonia, and rushed as one man into the theater. 30 Paul wanted to appear before the crowd, but the disciples would not let him. 31 Even some of the officials of the province, friends of Paul, sent him a message begging him not to venture into the theater.

32 **The assembly [ekklesia, correct translation] was in confusion:** Some were shouting one thing, some another. Most of the people did not even know why they were there.

Verse 32 from the Greek Interlinear Bible:

32	ἄλλοι	μὲν	οὖν	ἄλλο	τι	ἔκραζον·	ἦν	γὰρ	ἡ	ἐκκλησία
	ODEMPN	TM	CCB	OADNSA	OIFNSA	V3PIAI	V3SIAI	CSC	AFSN	NFSN
	Some	one thing,	therefore	another:		cried	was	for	the	assembly
	<u>243</u>	<u>3303</u>	<u>3767</u>	<u>243</u>	<u>5100</u>	<u>2896</u>	<u>1510</u>	<u>1063</u>	<u>3588</u>	<u>1577</u>
	állōi	mén	oún	állō	ti	ékrazon;	ēn	gár	hē	ekklēsia
	συγκεχυμένη	καὶ	οἱ	πλείους	οὐκ	ᾔδεισαν	τίνος ἕνεκα	συνεληλύθεισαν.		
	V_RPPFSN	CCK	AMPN	JMPNC	TN	V3PLAI	OIGNSG MG	V3PLAI		
	confused;	and	the	more part	not	knew	wherefore	they were come together.		
	<u>4797</u>	<u>2532</u>	<u>3588</u>	<u>4119</u>	<u>3756</u>	<u>1492</u>	<u>5100</u> <u>1752</u>	<u>4905</u>		
	sungkechuménē	kai	hoi	pleiūs	ouk	ēdeisan	tinōs hēneka	sunelēlútheisan.		

33 The Jews pushed Alexander to the front, and some of the crowd shouted instructions to him. He motioned for silence in order to make a defense before the people. 34 But when they realized he was a Jew, they all shouted in unison for about two hours: "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35 The city clerk quieted the crowd and said: "Men of Ephesus, doesn't all the world know that the city of Ephesus is the guardian of the temple of the great Artemis and of her image, which fell from heaven? 36 Therefore, since these facts are undeniable, you ought to be quiet and not do anything rash. 37 You have brought these men here, though they have neither robbed temples nor blasphemed our goddess. 38 If, then, Demetrius and his fellow craftsmen have a grievance against anybody, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. They can press charges.

39 If there is anything further you want to bring up, it must be settled in a legal **assembly**. [the Greek word is *ekklesia*, correct translation]

39	5 εἰ	δέ	τι	περαιτέρω	ἐπιζητεῖτε,	ἐν	τῇ
	CSE	CCB	OIFNSA	BC	V2PPAI	PD	AFSD
	if	But	any thing	concerning	ye inquire	in	
	<u>1487</u>	<u>1161</u>	<u>5100</u>	<4008>	<u>1934</u>	<u>1722</u>	<u>3588</u>
	ei	dé	ti	peraitérō	epizēteite,	en	tē
	ἐννόμω	ἐκκλησίᾳ	ἐπιλυθήσεται.				
	JFSDX	NFSD	V3SFPI				
	lawful	a assembly.	it shall be determined				
	<u>1772</u>	<u>1577</u>	<u>1956</u>				
	ennómō	ekklēsia	epiluthēsetai.				

40 As it is, we are in danger of being charged with rioting because of today's events. In that case, we would not be able to account for this commotion, since there is no reason for it." 41 After he had said this, he dismissed the **assembly**.

These are the only two bible texts, where the term ekklesia is translated correctly as assembly. All other texts in which ekklesia occurs, have been translated with the unbiblical term church.

Most bible translators take the liberty to translate ekklesia 79 times as "church" when it relates to a "Christian" gathering, and 2 times as "assembly" when the gathering is of a secular nature.

*Why would they be so irreverent to insert this pagan term "church" into the word of God? Do we see religio-political intent and deception?*

Do we see the architects of religious institutions at work to captivate believer's minds by accepting their creation of the **human hierarchical paradigm** in the body of Christ? The Catholic branch of the paganized church adopted this hierarchical paradigm from Rome in structuring their **centralized form of government** under the papacy, and reached its peak when Catholicism became the imperial state religion. The majority were brainwashed to believe the sacrilegious premise: "There is no body of Christ without the Catholic hierarchy. It constitutes the one and only saving church. The pope being the highest authority, the voice of God, on earth. Decapitation has always been Satan's strategy. Sever Christ the head, the highest authority, from His body, and replacing it with human authorities.

At the time when Henry VIII. of England expelled the Catholic church from his country in 1534, when he, like some other European leaders began to break free from the papal oppression and captivity, Henry was determined to maintain the hierarchical church structure, with him being the head of the church of England. When Tyndale began to translate the bible in the vernacular of the public, as other European reformers like Luther did in Germany, Henry condemned him as a heretic to death and he was strangled and burned on a stake, for disobeying him, by translating the bible correctly.

With five Greek words from the bible, translated correctly into English, Tyndale undercut the entire sacramental structure of the Catholic Church as well as the hierarchical paradigm in the organization. These are the five words: 1. *presbuteros* = elder [not priest], 2. *ekklesia* = congregation [not church]. 3. *metaneo* = repent

[not do penance], 4. exemologeio = acknowledge, admit [not confess to a priest], 5. agape = love [not charity].

Yes, words do matter. Inspired by the Holy Spirit, they transmit the will of God, enlightenment, truth and power in spiritual life.

Inspired by Satan's spirit, they transmit darkness, deception, spiritual blindness, captivity of mind and spiritual death. Religion without the presence and power of God.

The Spirit of God and the spirit of Satan communicate through words. **Hearer beware!** Listen to the Lord:

Mark 4:24

24 "Consider carefully what you hear,"

It also matters, where translators received their indoctrination, education and employment. Submission to the god mammon causes spiritual blindness. God inspired translators, who saw the deception and did not fear reformation, translated this and other terms correctly.

Here are some names of English bibles with correct translation of the term **ekkleesia**:

Young's literal translation = assembly;

Darby Bible = congregation;

Complete Jewish Bible = community;

International Standard Version = congregation;

Jubilee Bible = congregation,

Orthodox Jewish Bible = community;

Rotherham Version = assembly.

German translators like Luther, Menge, Elberfeld etc. used the term "Gemeinde" community, or "Versammlung" congregation, **not Kirche** [church.]

It would sound strange to us, if in the examples of Act 19 we would read: "the church of the governor" or "the church of Demetrius" for the gathering of a mob. So, the term ekkleesia simply means a called-out assembly. If Christ is the caller and the assembled people are there in His name, in uncompromising obedience in His will, then He will be in their midst. Only His presence makes an ekkleesia, the assembly of Christ.

Matt. 18:20

**20 For where two or three come together in my name, there am I with them."**

So, if two or three of His children, born of His spirit, meet in His will, no matter where, at home or in nature, there is the assembly or ekklesia of Christ and He is present, and only His presence makes an assembly His

Luke 6:46

**46 "Why do you call me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do what I say?"**

Matt. 7:21-23

**21 "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles?' 23 Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!'"**

Heb. 12:22-24

**22 But you have come, to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful gathering, 23 to the assembly of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.**

Many who are called, and may be members of an assembly, are not citizens of the Kingdom of Christ, because they only accept Him and His Words selectively, as taught by their denomination, they are carnal minded, self-governed, egocentric, enjoying rituals, liturgies and forms, but they do not know and love God with all their hearts.

Matt. 22:14

14 "For many are called, but few are chosen."

2 Peter 1:10

10 Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble;

Matt. 13:37-42

37 He answered, "The one who sowed the good seed is the Son of Man.  
38 The field is the world, and the good seed stands for the sons of the kingdom. The weeds are the sons of the evil one, 39 and the enemy who sows them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels.

40 "As the weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of the age. 41 The Son of Man will send out his **angels**, and **they will weed out** of his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil.

John 15:19

19 If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but **I have chosen you out of the world**. That is why the world hates you.

Acts 9:15

15 But the Lord said to Ananias, "Go! This man is my **chosen** instrument to carry my name before the Gentiles and their kings and before the people of Israel.

Rom. 11:5

5 So too, at the present time, there is a remnant **chosen** by grace.

1. Peter 2:9

9 But you are a **chosen** people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people belonging to God, that you may declare the praises of him who **called** you **out** of darkness into his wonderful light.

Rev. 17:14

14 They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings — and with him will be his **called, chosen** and faithful followers."

### **The Hierarchy in the Kingdom of God:**

1 Cor. 15:25-28

25 For **He** [*Christ*] **must reign** until he has put all his enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death. 27 For **He** [the Father] has put **everything under his feet**. [*under Christ's authority.*] Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ. 28 **When he has done this, then the Son himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that God may be all in all.**

Matt. 11:27 "**All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.**

Matt. 28:18-20

18 Then Jesus came to them and said, "**All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.** 19 Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20 and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And **surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.**"

1 Tim. 2:5

5 For there is **one God** and **one mediator** between God and men, the man **Christ Jesus,**



*He is the only King and Authority in His Kingdom, the only head of His body.*

In our relationship with God, there is only one mediator and that is Christ and there is no human being between Christ and us. Let no man or institution come between Christ and you. There is no other hierarchy on earth that God ordained, to which we need to submit, to find our personal relationship with Him. Since this is a spiritual relationship that is growing in your mind and heart, it can only be **your** mind and heart, it is that personal.

Satan, through his servants, has always attempted to disrupt that personal intimate relationship, and he has many human agencies today that have captivated and imprisoned people's minds under fear of purgatory and eternal torture in hell.

We also can see the tragic results when this satanic pagan hierarchical paradigm developed in the minds of the Israeli leadership. They were totally lost; possessed by the spirit of the god of this world.

1 Sam. 8:4-8

4 So all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah. 5 They said to him, "You are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways; now **appoint a king to lead us, such as all the other nations have.**"

6 But when they said, "Give us a king to lead us," this displeased Samuel; so, he prayed to the Lord. 7 And **the Lord told him:** "Listen to all that the people are saying to you; **it is not you they have rejected, but they have rejected me as their king.**

Israel had in God the best King possible. They considered Him an absentee King because they did not live by faith in His presence. They could not trust Him, the Invisible Almighty, to protect them from their enemies, and did not want to depend on Him, because they knew, that if they did not walk in His way, He would not be with them. Their history shows the terrible effects of their spiritual satanic captivity. Every one of the 19 kings of Israel, after the national split under King Salomon, did what was evil in the sight of God, and only 8 of the 20 kings of Judah did something that was pleasant in the sight of God. Christ knew the clever deceptive strategies of Satan and gave us warnings, urging us to be watchful and not let anyone or anything get in between us and Christ. It is profitable and desirable for hierarchies to entice their believers to have a good personal trustful relationship with their church. This leads to spiritual adultery, captivity and decapitation, that is severance from the head and body of Christ. You shall love the

Lord your God with all your heart, mind and strength. You cannot be in a service and trust relationship with two masters or authorities. He is the only spiritual Husband that deserves complete loyalty. He is the Word, the Truth, the Life. Satan is the diablo, the one that throws things in between, to distract and separate. Do not let a church nor anyone, no matter what his or her titles or credentials may be, come in between your personal intimate Christ relationship. Be always conscious of the God revealed fact, that all governments of the world, religious and secular, are under control of Satan. When you must make choices, you always need to obey God, rather than man.

1.John 5:19

We know that we are from God, and **the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.**

Rev.12:9

And the great **dragon** was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and **Satan, the deceiver of the whole world.**

Rev.13:2

And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it **the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority.**

Rev. 13:11

Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it **spoke like a dragon.**

Matt. 24:11

11 **and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people.**

Matt. 24:24

24 **For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect — if that were possible.**

[they do it in the name of God.]

Rom. 16:17-19

17 I urge you, brothers, to watch out for those who cause divisions and put obstacles in your way that are contrary to the teaching you have learned. Keep away from them. 18 For such people are not serving our Lord Christ, but their own appetites. **By smooth talk and flattery they deceive the minds of naive people.**

Matt. 7:15-16

15 **"Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. 16 By their fruit you will recognize them.**

Acts 20:29-31

29 I know that **after I leave, savage wolves will come in among you and will not spare the flock. 30 Even from your own number men will arise and distort the truth in order to draw away disciples after them. 31 So be on your guard!**

Col. 2:8

8 **See to it that no one takes you captive through hollow and deceptive philosophy, which depends on human tradition and the basic principles of this world rather than on Christ.**

2 Tim. 2:26

and that they will come to their senses and **escape from the trap of the devil, who has taken them captive to do his will.**

## **What rank do Christ's disciples have in His Kingdom?**

It is the norm in the mind of this self-centered world, that rank, title and position matters. Even Christ's disciples suffered from the infections of that deadly "I" pathogen, until they were healed from that self-centered disease through the Holy Spirit.

Matt. 23:5-7 [*addressed to religious leaders*]

Jesus said:

5 **But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their phylacteries broad and enlarge the borders of their garments. 6 They love the best places at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, 7 greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called by men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.'**

Do not get sidetracked by their well performed sermons, their costly attire, their marvelous comfortable temples, nor by their impressive music or beautiful entertainments.

Matt. 18:1-4

18 At that time the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

2 He called a little child and had him stand among them. 3 And he said: "I **tell you the truth, unless you change** and become like little children, **you will never enter the kingdom of heaven.** 4 Therefore, **whoever humbles himself like this child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.**

Mark 9:33-34

33 They came to Capernaum. When he was in the house, he asked them, "What were you arguing about on the road?" 34 But they kept quiet because on the way **they had argued about who was the greatest.**

Matt. 23:8-12

8 "**But, you are not to be called 'Rabbi ' for you have only one Master and you are all brothers.** 9 And **do not call anyone on earth 'father,' for you have one Father, and he is in heaven.** 10 **Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the Christ.** 11 **The greatest among you will be your servant.** 12 **For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.**

You know such religious deceivers in high places. Some want to be called Reverent or father, even holy father and most holy father. Some indeed may have secretly fathered children in the flesh. But there are only two spiritual fathers. It is either God or Satan. Truth or lies. If you do not obey the commandments of Christ, then you are of the father the devil. You are in the kingdom of the "lawless one" whom the Lord has revealed. Even your exclusive distinguishing garments with their phylacteries, your illustrious titles, your golden crowns "tiaras" testify against you. If you repeat and live the words of Christ, you will give all credit to Him, because He is the originator or teacher of true wisdom, knowledge and truth. His servants only pass along what He has given them.

John 8:44

**44 You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire.** He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

Luke 9:49-50

**49 Now John answered and said, "Master, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, and we forbade him because he does not follow with us."**

**50 But Jesus said to him, "Do not forbid him, for he who is not against us is on our side."**

The disciples still had that superiority and exclusivity complex and tried to exercise authority over others. They simply could not accept one as a member who was not in their congregation. You can see the satanic spirit in the attitude: "We are the only true saving church. If you are not a member in good standing, then you are lost and on your way to hell."

**None is superior in Christ's assemblies. All, are equal servants.**

Matt. 20:25-28

**25 Jesus called them together and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them. 26 Not so with you. Instead, whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant, 27 and whoever wants to be first must be your slave— 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."**

**What name did Christ give to His community?**

There was none and there is none. No label. Even the name "Christian" was not His invention. It originated in Antioch, where outsiders called His disciples Christians; and generally, it was not intended to be a compliment, because followers of Christ were considered outlaws that were persecuted, hated and even killed by Israel and Rome.

Acts 11:26

The disciples were called Christians first at Antioch,  
[it was not intended to be a compliment, because Christians were outlaws.]

Names or labels create disunity, separation, borders, barriers, fences and enmity.  
Christ came to remove these obstacles and build bridges.  
No nationalism, no denominationalism, no racism no sexism. Whoever believes in  
Him and is reborn of His Spirit has become a citizen of His Kingdom where He is  
always present, fully in charge and at service.

*Please see my script on my blog: "The Mystery of the Kingdom of God."*

Eph. 2:11-18

11 Therefore remember that you, once Gentiles in the flesh — who are called  
Uncircumcision by what is called the Circumcision made in the flesh by hands —  
12 that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth  
of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without  
God in the world. 13 **But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off  
have been brought near by the blood of Christ.**

14 For He Himself is our peace, who **has made both one**, and **has broken down  
the middle wall of separation**, 15 having **abolished** in His flesh **the enmity**, that  
is, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, so as to create in Himself  
one new man from the two, **thus making peace**, 16 and that He might **reconcile  
them both to God in one body** through the cross, thereby **putting to death the  
enmity**. 17 And He came and preached peace to you who were afar off and to  
those who were near. 18 For **through Him we both have access by one Spirit to  
the Father.**

Rom. 10:12-13

12 For **there is no difference between Jew and Gentile — the same Lord is  
Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him**, 13 for, "Everyone who calls  
on the name of the Lord will be saved."

Already during the first century, we find the first attempts to name congregations,  
but it was strongly rejected by the apostle Paul.

1 Cor. 1:10-13

10 Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you  
all speak the same thing, and that there be **no divisions among you, but that you**

**be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.** 11 For it has been declared to me concerning you, my brethren, by those of Chloe's household, that **there are contentions among you.** 12 Now I say this, that **each of you says, "I am of Paul," or "I am of Apollos," or "I am of Cephas," or "I am of Christ."** 13 **Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were you baptized in the name of Paul?**

1 Cor. 3:1-43

And I, brethren, could **not** speak to you as to **spiritual people but as to carnal**, as to babes in Christ. 2 I fed you with milk and not with solid food; for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able; 3 for **you are still carnal. For where there are envy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal and behaving like mere men?** 4 **For when one says, "I am of Paul," and another, "I am of Apollos," are you not carnal?**

Such divisive labeling originates in unspiritual carnal minds and indicates that the Spirit of Christ is not in it. No matter how small or large a congregation of believers may be, if their minds are not united in the spirit of Christ, He is not present. If their unity derives from any other name or human authority or only from a common interest, they are not an assembly of Christ.

Acts 4:12

12 Nor is there salvation in any other, for **there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.**"

**Christ, the only head of His body, the only centralized government, the only president who presides over His assembly.**

Col. 1:15-20

15 **He is the image of the invisible God**, the firstborn over all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; **all things were created by Him and for him.** 17 He is before all things, and **in Him all things hold together.** 18 And **He is the head of the body, the community**; He is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead, so that **in everything He might have the supremacy.** 19 For **God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in Him**, 20 and **through Him to reconcile to himself all things, whether things on earth or things in heaven**, by making peace through his blood, shed on the cross.

Eph. 1:22-23

22 and has put all things under his feet, and gave him to be **head over all things to the assembly,**

**23 which is his body, the fullness of him who fills all in all:**

Eph. 4:15-16

15 but, holding the truth in love, **we may grow up to Him in all things, who is the head, the Christ:**

**16 from whom the whole body, fitted together,** and connected by every joint of supply, according to the working in its measure of each one part, works for itself the increase of the body to its self-building up in love. Darby Version.

As it is in the human body. The brain, via the nervous system, directs every function of every individual member. Not even your little finger would move without the direct message from the brain. So, it is in the spiritual body of Christ. Whoever is led by His Spirit, is a member of His body. His assembly is not an organization, it is Christ's organism, His body. So, He was, is, and always will be, fully in charge, as the only head of every one of His members in His body.

Rom. 8:9

Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His.

Children of God, born of His Spirit enjoy by faith the life in His heavenly family 24/7. Our Father, our Lord, friend and brother, our personal Angel, and all the heavenly host love us, are always with us and for us. There is no better company, even when we are rejected, abandoned, imprisoned and hated by men. Our spiritual eyes see the loving family of God that always surrounds us.

Luke 15:10

**10 In the same way, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents."**

John 8:35

35 Now a slave has no permanent place **in the family,** but **a son belongs to it forever.**

Eph. 3:14-21

14 For this reason I kneel before **the Father,** 15 **from whom his whole family in heaven and on earth derives its name.** 16 I pray that out of **his glorious riches he may strengthen you with power through his Spirit in your inner being,** 17 so that **Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith.** And I pray that you,



being **rooted and established in love**, 18 may have power, together with all the saints, to **grasp how wide and long and high and deep is the love of Christ**, 19 and to know **this love that surpasses knowledge — that you may be filled to the measure of all the fullness of God.**

20 Now to **Him who is able to do immeasurably more than all we ask or imagine**, according to **His power that is at work within us**, 21 to Him be glory in the assembly and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, for ever and ever!  
Amen.

Heb. 2:11-12

11 **Both the one who makes men holy and those who are made holy are of the same family.** So, Jesus is not ashamed to call them brothers.

Matt. 18:20

20 **For where two or three come together in my name, there am I with them."**

Christ's presence makes an assembly to be His. In His assemblies, He is in charge and He calls and enables His servants to serve, not to exercise authority over others.

**There are no positions and titles in His body, His assembly, His kingdom, only spiritual gifts for services.**

1 Cor. 12:1-13,28-31

12 Now about spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant. 4 There are **different kinds of gifts**, but the **same Spirit**. 5 There are different kinds of service, but the same Lord. 6 There are different kinds of working, but the same **God works all of them in all men.**

7 Now to each one the manifestation of the Spirit is **given for the common good.**

8 To one there is given through the Spirit the message of wisdom, to another the message of knowledge by means of the **same Spirit**, 9 to another faith by the **same Spirit**, to another gifts of healing by that **one Spirit**, 10 to another miraculous powers, to another prophecy, to another distinguishing between spirits, to another speaking in different kinds of tongues, and to still another the interpretation of tongues. 11 All these are the work of one and the **same Spirit**, and **he gives them to each one, just as He determines.**

12 The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So, it is with Christ. 13 For we were all baptized by

one Spirit into one body — whether Jews or Greeks, slave or free — and we were all given the one Spirit to drink.

27 Now you are the **body of Christ**, and **each one of you is a part of it**. 28 And in the assembly, **God has appointed** first of all **apostles**, second **prophets**, third **teachers**, then **workers of miracles**, also those having **gifts of healing**, those able **to help others**, those with gifts of **administration**, and those **speaking in different kinds of tongues**. 29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work miracles? 30 Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues? Do all interpret? 31 But eagerly desire the greater gifts.

Eph. 4:11-13

11 **It was Christ himself who gave** some to be **apostles**, some to be **prophets**, some to be **evangelists**, and some to be **pastors and teachers**, 12 **to prepare God's people for works of service, so that the body of Christ may be built up** 13 until we **all reach unity in the faith** and in the knowledge of the Son of God and **become mature, attaining to the whole measure of the fullness of Christ**.

All disciples of Christ have the **fruit of the Spirit**, which is love, expressed in serving relationships.

Gal. 5:22-24

22 But the **fruit of the Spirit is love**, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.

The various gifts of the Spirit are given by God for service to individuals of **His** choice. Spiritual gifts without the fruit of the Spirit, are not God given; they are imitations, fakes, deceptive, and originate in Satan's spirit.

Some Bible translators have not translated some words in accordance with God's Spirit and are therefore misleading.

**APOSTLE** in Greek **apostelos** [Strong # 652]

Translated: one **sent forth**. [apo=from, stello=to send]

One sent with a message or to do the work of the sender, a messenger, delegate or ambassador.

An Apostle of Christ is a messenger, sent by Christ, to give **Christ's** message and not his or her own interpretation or opinion.

**In reference to Christ: The appointed and sent messenger of His Father.**

Heb. 3:1-2

3 Therefore, holy brothers, who share in the heavenly calling, fix your thoughts on **Jesus, the apostle** and high priest whom we confess. 2 **He was faithful to the one who appointed him,**

John 17:3-5

3 Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and **Jesus Christ, whom You have sent.** 4 I have brought you glory on earth by **completing the work You gave me to do.**

John 14:24

24 He who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear **are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me.**

John 17:8

8 For **I gave them the words you gave me** and they accepted them. They knew with certainty that I came from you, and they believed that **you sent me.**

John 12:49-50

49 For **I did not speak of my own accord, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it.** 50 I know that his command leads to eternal life. So, **whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say."**

### **In reference to Christ's twelve disciples:**

Luke 6:12-14

One of those days **Jesus** went out to a mountainside to pray, and spent the night praying to God. 13 When morning came, he called his disciples to him and **chose twelve** of them, **whom He also designated apostles.** [His sent messengers]

1 Cor. 1:17

17 For **Christ did not send me** [Paul] to baptize, but **to preach the gospel — not with words of human wisdom,** lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power.

1 Cor. 2:13

13 This is what **we speak**, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in **words taught by the Spirit**, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words.

1 Peter 4:11

1 **If anyone speaks, he should** do it as one **speaking the very words of God**.

Luke 9:10

10 When the apostles returned, they reported to Jesus what they had done.

### **Definition and plan to action for the replacement of Judas, given by Peter:**

Acts 1:20-26

"For," said Peter, "it is written in the book of Psalms,

"May his place be deserted;

let there be no one to dwell in it,'

and,

"May another take his place of leadership.'

Therefore, it is necessary to choose one of the men who have been with us the whole time the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, beginning from John's baptism to the time when Jesus was taken up from us. For one of these must become a witness with us of his resurrection."

So, they proposed two men: Joseph called Barsabbas (also known as Justus) and Matthias. Then they prayed, "Lord, you know everyone's heart. **Show us which** of these two **you have chosen to take over this apostolic ministry**, [*messenger service is the proper translation. The Greek word, translated as ministry is diakonia, which means service*] which Judas left to go where he belongs." Then they cast lots, and the lot fell to Matthias; so, he was added to the eleven apostles. [*messengers*]

The eleven disciples did not claim nor usurp the authority to choose or appoint a replacement for Judas. In humility, they asked Jesus to make that choice.

The method they chose for Christ to answer, which of the two qualified men He would prefer, is somewhat obscure. Should they have been more patient for His answer? Could His choice have been Paul who was appointed and sent by Christ to bring His message to the Gentiles, and to write a major portion of the New Testament? Well, He knows, and that is good enough.

An apostle is a Christ chosen and appointed messenger to bring Christ's message to the world. Why did He choose twelve? He did not say. This is the prerogative of the Master. In the Old covenant, He chose the twelve tribes of Israel to bring His love, life and grace to the world. The number twelve has also symbolic significance. [See my\_script: "Biblical Prophetic Terminology and Symbolism".]

Rev. 21:14, 12,13

14 The wall of the city had **twelve foundations**, and on them were the **names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb**.

It had a great, high wall with **twelve gates**, and with twelve angels at the gates. **On the gates were written the names of the twelve tribes of Israel**.

**The apostle Paul.** *Christ sent messenger.*

1 Cor. 9:1-2

Am I not free? Am I not an **apostle**? Have I not seen Jesus our Lord? Are you not the result of my work in the Lord? Even though I may not be an apostle to others, surely I am to you! For you are the seal of **my apostleship** in the Lord.

1 Cor. 15:8-11

and last of all **He appeared to me** also, as to one abnormally born.

For I am the least of the apostles and do not even deserve to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the community of God. But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without effect. No, I worked harder than all of them — yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me.

Acts 9:4-6

He fell to the ground and heard a voice say to him, "Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?"

"Who are you, Lord?" Saul asked.

"I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting," he replied. "Now get up and go into the city, and **you will be told what you must do.**"

Acts 9:15

15 But **the Lord said** to Ananias, "Go! **This man is my chosen instrument to carry my name before the Gentiles and their kings and before the people of Israel.**

Acts 22:21

21 "Then **the Lord said to me, 'Go; I will send you far away to the Gentiles.'**

Acts 26:17

I will rescue you from your own people and from the Gentiles. **I am sending you to them.**

Rom. 11:13

I am talking to you Gentiles. Inasmuch as **I am the apostle to the Gentiles**, I make much of my ministry.

2 Cor. 1:1

Paul, an **apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God**,

Gal. 1:1

Paul, an apostle — **sent not from men nor by man, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father**, who raised him from the dead.

Acts 13:2-3

While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, **the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which **I have called them.**"**

**Christ and the twelve apostles who repeated and lived the words of Christ are the foundation for the body of Christ, the Kingdom of God.**

The gospel of Christ, His message and finished work of salvation, His word and mission was entrusted to His twelve apostles. They were called, prepared and sent by Christ to be the foundation for His body of believers. Though they were of Jewish decent, they were born again of the international Spirit of God to become fundamental building blocks of the international, interracial, interreligious, interdenominational Kingdom of God.

Eph. 2:19-22

Consequently, you are no longer foreigners and aliens, but fellow citizens with God's people and members of God's household, **20 built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone**. In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. And in him you too are being built together to become a dwelling **in which God lives by his Spirit.**

1 Cor. 3:11

For **no one can lay any foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus Christ.**

Peter knew for certain who that rock is on whom the Kingdom of God is built:

1 Peter 2:4-8

As **you come to him, the living Stone** — rejected by men but **chosen by God** and precious to him— **you** also, like living stones, **are being built into a spiritual house** to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. For in Scripture it says:

"See, I lay a stone in Zion,  
a chosen and precious cornerstone,  
and the one who trusts in **Him**  
will never be put to shame."

Now **to you who believe, this stone is precious.** But to those who do not believe,

"The stone the builders rejected

**has become the capstone, "**

and "a stone that causes men to stumble  
and a rock that makes them fall."

They stumble because they disobey the message — which is also what they were destined for.

Any addition or deletion from this foundation is not of God.

### **False apostles, sent by Satan with his deceptive messages:**

2 Cor. 11:13-15

13 For such men are **false apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as apostles of Christ.** 14 And no wonder, for **Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light.** 15 It is not surprising, then, if his ministers masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve.

## **The service of a Prophet:**

A prophet repeats God's words, without additions or deletions. He reveals God's world view and plan. He brings reformation, repentance and revival. His life is godly and in harmony with the Word of God.

Amos 3:7

7 Surely the Sovereign Lord does nothing without revealing his plan to his servants the prophets.

Jer. 23:28

28 Let the prophet who has a dream tell his dream, but let the **one who has my word speak it faithfully**. For what has straw to do with grain?" declares the Lord.

Isa. 66:5

5 Hear the word of the Lord, you who tremble at his word. [are in awe]

2 Peter 1:19-21

19 And we have **the word of the prophets made more certain, and you will do well to pay attention to it**, as to a light shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts. 20 Above all, you must understand that **no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophet's own interpretation**. 21 For **prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit**.

Rev. 22:18-19

18 I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. 19 And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.

The gift of prophecy has been the most hated gift, because the carnal mind does not like to hear the personal word of God.

That is why religious confessing "believers," persecuted and killed them; including the greatest, Jesus, the Word of God.



## **False prophets, sent by Satan:**

Matt. 7:15-16

15 "Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. 16 By their fruit you will recognize them.

Matt. 24:11

and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people.

Matt. 24:24

For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect — if that were possible.

Jer. 23:11,14,16,17,21,25,26,30,31,32

11 "Both prophet and priest are godless; even in my temple I find their wickedness," declares the Lord.

4 And among the prophets of Jerusalem

I have seen something horrible:

They commit adultery and live a lie.

They strengthen the hands of evildoers,

so, that no one turns from his wickedness.

They are all like Sodom to me;

the people of Jerusalem are like Gomorrah."

16 This is what the Lord Almighty says:

"Do not listen to what the prophets are prophesying to you; they fill you with false hopes.

They speak visions from their own minds,

not from the mouth of the Lord.

17 They keep saying to those who despise me,

'The Lord says: You will have peace.'

And to all who follow the stubbornness of their hearts

they say, 'No harm will come to you.'

1 I did not send these prophets,

yet they have run with their message;

I did not speak to them,

yet they have prophesied.

25 "I have heard what the prophets say who prophesy lies in my name. They say, 'I had a dream! I had a dream!' 26 How long will this continue in the hearts of these lying prophets, who prophesy the delusions of their own minds?  
30 "Therefore," declares the Lord, "I am against the prophets who steal from one another words supposedly from me. 31 Yes," declares the Lord, "I am against the prophets who wag their own tongues and yet declare, 'The Lord declares.' 32 Indeed, I am against those who prophesy false dreams," declares the Lord. "They tell them and lead my people astray with their reckless lies, yet I did not send or appoint them. They do not benefit these people in the least," declares the Lord.

Matt. 7:15-16

15 "Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. 16 **By their fruit you will recognize them.**

God does not have professional prophets who are on a payroll. They are not people pleasers and flatterers, who look for followers and their money. Where God's Spirit is, there is truth and holiness of body, soul and spirit.

1 Cor. 14:29-33

29 Two or three prophets should speak, and **the others should weigh carefully what is said.** 30 And if a revelation comes to someone who is sitting down, the first speaker should stop. 31 For you can all prophesy in turn so that everyone may be instructed and encouraged. 32 **The spirits of prophets are subject to the control of prophets.** 33 For God is not a God of disorder but of peace.

John 10:14, 25-28

14 "I am the good shepherd; **I know my sheep and my sheep know me—**  
25 Jesus answered, "I did tell you, but you do not believe. The miracles I do in my Father's name speak for me, 26 but you do not believe because you are not my sheep  
27 **My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me.**

## **Teacher:**

The Greek term is didaskalos [Strong # 1320]

Translated: teacher, master.

The Hebrew term is rhabbi [Strong # 4461]

Translated: master, teacher

## **Pertaining to Christ:**

John 13:13

13 "You call me 'Teacher' and 'Lord,' and rightly so, for that is what **I am**."

## **Pertaining to His disciples:**

Matt. 23:8-9

8 **But you, do not be called 'Rabbi'; for One is your Teacher, the Christ, and you are all brethren.**

Jesus forbade His disciples to desire such titles of distinction. He is **the “Word of God, the Truth, the Life, the Origin” of all godly communication, from beginning to the end, “the absolute”**. His disciples only repeated and reported what their teacher **has** taught them. As His ambassadors, they do not originate nor attempt to speak their own message, in fact they make sure to bring nothing in of their own. They are all on the same level, brethren, humble servants, equal under the authority of their master. Any title that may imply an elevated status over another will be rejected by His disciples. Anything that would tend to make a distinction among them or give the impression that there are ranks and grades among His servants, must and will be avoided. They do not desire nor receive titles, nor do they wear distinguishing robes with special ornaments and phylacteries.

Matt. 23:5-7

**But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their phylacteries broad and enlarge the borders of their garments. They love the best places at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called by men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.'**

It is a violation of the Master’s Command when ministers of His Good News use the title “doctor of divinity” etc. Where ever the Master’s Spirit is, there is no room for pride and superiority. Christ did not institute seminaries to train and qualify His servants for the work, He sends them to do. He gives His chosen servants the Holy Spirit and the enabling gifts of the Spirit that He chooses. He is still the head of His body and is directly connected with every individual member, and He does not operate the way the world does. His Kingdom is not of this world. It is the Kingdom of Heaven in the world.

Matt. 20:25-28

25 Jesus called them together and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them. 26 **Not so with you.** Instead, **whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant,** 27 and whoever wants to be first must be your slave— 28 **just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.**"

Matt. 23:10-12

10 Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the Christ. 11 The greatest among you will be your servant. 12 For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

How then is the practice of a teacher in the body of Christ to be understood? It is not a title, but a service of bringing the Word of God, not our own, to all who have not heard it.

Matt. 28:19-20

19 Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20 and **teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.** And **surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.**"

Christ has really never left us. Now as a spirit being, He is always and everywhere with us, for us and in us. Only with a Holy Spirit sanctified mind can we perceive and experience Him by faith in our daily lives.

Just look how active the invisible Christ was after His resurrection in the book of Acts. It should be named: "The book of the acts of Christ".

## **The gift to do miracles and healing:**

A miracle is what our human mind cannot understand and explain. It is the prerogative of God to work miracles when, where, how, by what means and through whom **He** wants.

Acts 2:22

22 "Men of Israel, listen to this: Jesus of Nazareth was a man accredited by God to you by **miracles, wonders and signs, which God did among you through him,** as you yourselves know.

Acts 15:12

12 The whole assembly became silent as they listened to Barnabas and Paul telling about the **miraculous signs and wonders God had done among the Gentiles through them.**

Acts 19:11-12

11 **God did extraordinary miracles through Paul**, 12 so that even handkerchiefs and aprons that had touched him were taken to the sick, and their illnesses were cured and the evil spirits left them.

Heb. 2:4

4 **God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to His will.**

God is not limited in what He wants to do. Neither should we, by our lack of faith, restrict Him when He wants to work through us.

Miracles are not an indicator that they are acts of God, or proof that the worker is godly and that his message is truth. Miracles can be fake and deception. The Fruit of the Spirit always accompanies the Gifts of the Spirit.

2 Thess. 2:9-11

9 The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the **work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders**, 10 and in every sort of evil that **deceives those who are perishing**. They perish **because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.**

Rev. 13:13-14

13 And he **performed great and miraculous signs**, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. 14 Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, **he deceived the inhabitants of the earth.**

## **Helpers:**

The Greek word is antilepsis, translated as help, support, assist. [Strong # 484]  
All children of God are endowed with this gift of the spirit to be helpers, when Christ uses them in His service to help and support others with gladness. They are blessed with eyes to see where help is needed and find ways to respond. No one

needs to appoint or tell them to serve, they just do it naturally. They serve God's intended purpose.

Mark 10:45

45 For even **the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.**"

Gal. 5:13

13 You, my brothers, were called to be free. But do not use your freedom to indulge the sinful nature; rather, **serve one another in love.**

## **Deacon:**

The Greek term is diakonos. [Strong # 1249] primarily denotes a "**servant**", also "one that **serves the hungry**".

Sadly, most English bible translators did not translate this term which is misleading and a great disservice. They rather chose to give it just an English sound: "Deacon." Why? In our society, no one, unless one is born of God's Spirit, wants to be called with the Godly designation "servant." Deacon has the implied meaning of a title, an officer with an elevated position. Greek is preferred over English because very few know the meaning. To be and to be called a servant is an honor to every Christian.

Acts 6:1-4

In those days when the number of disciples was increasing, the Grecian Jews among them complained against the Hebraic Jews because their widows were being overlooked in the daily distribution of food. 2 So the Twelve gathered all the disciples together and said, It would not be right for us to neglect the word of God in order to wait on tables. 3 Brothers, choose seven men from among you who are known to be full of the Spirit and wisdom. We will turn this responsibility over to them.

*[The NIV translation added the words "The ministry of" the word" which are not in the Greek text.]*

1 Tim. 3:8-13

8 The same goes for those who want to be "**servants**" [*translated correctly from diakonos*] in the assembly: serious, not deceitful, not too free with the bottle, not in it for what they can get out of it. 9 They must be reverent before the mystery of the

faith, not using their position to try to run things. 10 Let them prove themselves first. If they show they can do it, take them on. 11 No exceptions are to be made for women — same qualifications: serious, dependable, not sharp-tongued, not overly fond of wine.

12 “**Servants**” in the assembly are to be committed to their spouses, attentive to their own children, and diligent in looking after their own affairs. 13 Those who do this “**servant**” work will come to be highly respected, a real credit to this Jesus-faith.

### **Bishop:**

The Greek word is episkopos [*Strong #1985*] translated: overseer [epi “over”, skopeo “to look or watch”. A guardian.

As a shepherd who takes care of the master’s sheep. He does not drive them, but he goes before them. He leads by example. He lovingly provides for his Masters flock.

### **In reference to Christ:**

1 Peter 2:24-25

24 **He himself** bore our sins in his body on the tree, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; by his wounds you have been healed. 25 For you were like sheep going astray, but now you have returned to **the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.**

### **In reference to His disciples:**

Acts 20:28-29

Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you **overseers, to shepherd** the community of God which He purchased with His own blood.

1 Peter 5:1-4

5 **To the elders** among you, I appeal as **a fellow elder**, a witness of Christ's sufferings and one who also will share in the glory to be revealed: 2 **Be shepherds of God's flock** that is **under your care, serving as overseers** — not because you must, but because you are willing, as God wants you to be; **not greedy for money, but eager to serve**; 3 **not lording it over those entrusted to you, but being**

**examples to the flock.** 4 And when the **Chief Shepherd** appears, you will receive the crown of glory that will never fade away.

Words that describe various services in the body of Christ are used interchangeably. Some servants are gifted by the Spirit to do several types of services. Peter was gifted with all the named and unnamed gifts, or services of the Spirit, as we will see.

Below is an example of three translations of the term “episcopos”.

1 Tim. 3:1-2

3 Here is a trustworthy saying: If anyone sets his heart on being an **overseer**, he desires a noble task. [NIV]

1 Tim. 3:1-2

3 This is a faithful saying: If a man desires the position of a **bishop**, he desires a good work. [NKJV]

1 Tim. 3:1-2

1 Here is a statement you can trust: anyone aspiring to be a congregation **leader** is seeking worthwhile work.  
CJB [complete Jewish bible]

1 Tim. 3:1-7

3 Here is a trustworthy saying: If anyone sets his heart on being an **overseer**, he desires a noble task. 2 Now the overseer must be **above reproach** [lead by example], the husband of but one wife, temperate, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, **able to teach**, 3 not given to drunkenness, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money. 4 He must manage his own family well and see that his children obey him with proper respect. 5 (If anyone does not know how to manage his own family, how can he take care of God's assembly?) 6 He must **not be a recent convert**, or he may become conceited and fall under the same judgment as the devil. 7 He must also have a good reputation with outsiders, so that he will not fall into disgrace and into the devil's trap.

An overseer is an elder, shepherd [pastor], caretaker, leading, guiding, and feeding the younger of the community of the Master. He knows the Word of the Lord and guards it from defilement. He also knows the strategies and traps of the devil. His self has died in Christ, who is his new life and he does not compromise with the deceiver.



John 21:15-16

15 When they had finished eating, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me more than these?"

"Yes, Lord," he said, "you know that I love you."

Jesus said, "**Feed my lambs.**"

16 Again Jesus said, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me?"

He answered, "Yes, Lord, you know that I love you."

Jesus said, "**Take care of my sheep.**"

## **Elder:**

The Greek term is "presbuteros" [Strong #4245]

The term "elder" or older, indicates the spiritual mature servant in the Christian community.

Acts 2:17

17 "In the last days, God says,  
I will pour out my Spirit on all people.  
Your sons and daughters will prophesy,  
your young men will see visions,  
your **old men** will dream dreams.

The plural "presbuteroi" is here translated as "old men". They also serve as "overseers, caretakers, shepherds of the younger members of the Master Shepherd's flock.

The early Christian community, was more like a functional family. There was no hierarchy or rank. God in Christ was the only head. All members were brothers and sisters, serving one another in their Spirit given capacities with gladness. We find that the apostles, the sent and enabled ones, also served as prophets, miracle workers, shepherds [pastors], instructors [teachers],

Matt. 11:28-30

28 "Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you and **learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.** 30 For my yoke is easy and my burden is light."

Elders [the mature in Christ] served wherever they were inspired, being Christ like examples in their daily walks. No service was considered inferior or superior. They are all important for a great family life.

### **Pastor:**

The Greek term is “poimenas” [Strong # 4166] translated “**shepherd**”. One who tends herds or flocks.

### **In reference to Christ:**

John 10:11,14

11 **"I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.**

14 **"I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me.**

### **In reference to His disciples:**

1 Peter 5:2-4

**Be shepherds of God's flock** [*it is not yours, you are only caretaker*] that is under your care, **servicing** as overseers — not because you must, but because you are willing, **as God wants you to be**; not greedy for money, but **eager to serve**; 3 not lording it over those entrusted to you, but **being examples to the flock**. 4 And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that will never fade away.

The good shepherd lives for His flock. The hireling considers that the flock is for him, for his existence. He flees for his life when it is threatened.

God does not give titles or positions to His family, but serving gifts of His Spirit for their edification.

Rom. 12:3-21

3 For by the grace given me I say to every one of you: Do not think of yourself more highly than you ought, but rather think of yourself with sober judgment, in accordance with the measure of faith God has given you. 4 Just as each of us has one body with many members, and these members do not all have the same function, 5 so **in Christ we who are many form one body, and each member belongs to all the others.** 6 **We have different gifts, according to the grace**

**given us.** If a man's gift is prophesying, let him use it in proportion to his faith. 7 If it is serving, let him serve; if it is teaching, let him teach; 8 if it is encouraging, let him encourage; if it is contributing to the needs of others, let him give generously; if it is leadership, let him lead diligently; if it is showing mercy, let him do it cheerfully.

9 **Love must be sincere.** Hate what is evil; cling to what is good. 10 **Be devoted to one another in brotherly love. Honor one another above yourselves.** 11 Never be lacking in zeal, but keep your spiritual fervor, serving the Lord. 12 Be joyful in hope, patient in affliction, faithful in prayer. 13 Share with God's people who are in need. Practice hospitality.

14 Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse. 15 Rejoice with those who rejoice; mourn with those who mourn. 16 Live in harmony with one another. Do not be proud, but be willing to associate with people of low position. Do not be conceited.

17 Do not repay anyone evil for evil. Be careful to do what is right in the eyes of everybody. 18 If it is possible, as far as it depends on you, live at peace with everyone. 19 Do not take revenge, my friends, but leave room for God's wrath, for it is written: "It is mine to avenge; I will repay," says the Lord. 20 On the contrary: "If your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him something to drink.

In doing this, you will heap burning coals on his head."

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but **overcome evil with good.**

1 Cor. 12:4-11

4 There are **different kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit.** 5 There are **different kinds of service, but the same Lord.** 6 There are **diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all.**

7 Now to each one the **manifestation of the Spirit is given for the common good.** 8 To one there is given through the Spirit the message of wisdom, to another the message of knowledge by means of the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by that one Spirit, 10 to another miraculous powers, to another prophecy, to another distinguishing between spirits, to another speaking in different kinds of tongues, and to still another the interpretation of tongues. 11 **All these are the work of one and the same Spirit, and He gives them to each one, just as He determines.** , but the same **God works all of them in all men.**

## **Gift of speaking different kinds of tongues:**

The Greek term is “ glossa” [*Strong # 1100*] Translated tongue and language.

Acts 2:4-12

4 All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to **speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them.**

5 Now there were staying in Jerusalem God-fearing Jews from every nation under heaven. 6 When they heard this sound, a crowd came together in bewilderment, because **each one heard them speaking in his own language.** 7 Utterly amazed, they asked: "**Are not all these men who are speaking Galileans?** 8 Then **how is it that each of us hears them in his own native language?** 9 **Parthians, Medes and Elamites; residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, 10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya near Cyrene; visitors from Rome** 11 (both Jews and converts to Judaism); Cretans and Arabs — **we hear them declaring the wonders of God in our own tongues!**" 12 Amazed and perplexed, they asked one another, "What does this mean?"

It is evident that this gift of the spirit enabled the recipient to speak in a foreign language, he or she never learned, but could be understood by the natives of that nation. In some of the pagan cultures, it was customary for priests in a state of trance to babble indiscernible words. What happened here in Jerusalem, is in no way to be compared with any of the pagan babbling occurrences. This talking in a foreign language is a spiritual supernatural gift that along with the other mentioned gifts like healing and working miracles, are not acquired by learning and practice. Trying to imitate the gifts of the spirit to impress someone is hypocrisy, deception and satanic. Babbling spirits are not of God.

1 Cor. 14:21-23

In the law it is written:

"Through men of strange tongues  
and through the lips of foreigners

I will speak to this people,  
but even then, they will not listen to me,"  
says the Lord.

22 **Tongues, then, are a sign, not for believers but for unbelievers;** prophecy, however, is for believers, not for unbelievers.

1 Cor. 14:8-12

Again, if the trumpet does not sound a clear call, who will get ready for battle? 9

**So it is with you. Unless you speak intelligible words with your tongue, how will anyone know what you are saying? You will just be speaking into the air.**

10 Undoubtedly there are all sorts of languages in the world, yet none of them is without meaning. 11 If then I do not grasp the meaning of what someone is saying, I am a foreigner to the speaker, and he is a foreigner to me. 12 So it is with you. Since you are eager to have spiritual gifts, try to excel in gifts that build up the assembly.

1 Cor. 14:39

39 Therefore, my brothers, be eager to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues.

1 Cor. 14:28

If there is no interpreter, the speaker should keep quiet in the congregation and speak to himself and God.

Our deepest personal communication with God cannot be expressed in words of any language; it takes place in the spirit.

### **The universal priesthood in the community of God:**

After the Levitical priesthood and sacrificial shadow system had been superseded and abolished by the real God anointed High Priest, who also was the true sacrificial Lamb of God, who died for the sins of every believing, accepting and repenting sinner of the world, the atonement was completed.

Heb. 7:11-12, 18-19, 24-27

11 If perfection could have been attained through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the law was given to the people), why was there still need for another priest to come — one in the order of Melchizedek, not in the order of Aaron? 12 **For when there is a change of the priesthood, there must also be a change of the law.**

**The former regulation is set aside because it was weak and useless** 19 (for the law made nothing perfect), and a better hope is introduced, by which we draw near to God.

24 but because **Jesus** lives forever, he **has a permanent priesthood**. 25 Therefore **he is able to save completely those who come to God through him**, because he always lives to intercede for them.

26 Such a high priest meets our need — one who is holy, blameless, pure, set apart from sinners, exalted above the heavens.

1 Peter 2:4-6, 9

4 As you come to him, the living Stone — rejected by men but chosen by God and precious to him— 5 **you** also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house **to be a holy priesthood**, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

9 But **you are** a chosen people, **a royal priesthood**, a holy nation, a people **belonging to God**, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light.

All citizens of the Kingdom of God have experienced the atonement, the reconciliation with God through the incomprehensible sacrifice of the Father in His Anointed Son, the Lamb of God, Jesus who died their eternal death and gave them eternal life and made them ministering witnessing priests under their beloved High Priest Jesus, inviting and urging humanity: “Come to **Him**, accept His sacrifice for yourself, be atoned with God, and receive eternal life.

2 Cor. 5:17-21

17 Therefore, if **anyone is in Christ**, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come! 18 **All this is from God**, who **reconciled us to Himself through Christ** and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: 19 that **God was reconciling the world to himself in Christ, not counting men's sins against them**. And he **has committed to us the message of reconciliation**. 20 **We are therefore Christ's ambassadors**, as though God were making his appeal through us. **We implore you on Christ's behalf: Be reconciled to God**. 21 **God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God**.

### **Woman in service with their spiritual gifts:**

The revolutionary changes that Christ brought to our male dominated societies caused many debates, arguments and even hateful and deadly divisions among religious organizations. Also, Christ's disciples had a difficult time to understand their Master's new teachings. Even though Christ opened their minds for better understanding about the “Mysteries of the life in the Kingdom of God”, and after

spending 40 days after His resurrection explaining to them the constitution and workings of His Kingdom, they still had to wait for the enlightenment through the promised Holy Spirit, to be fully enabled to comprehend, experience and teach it.

Mark 4:11

11 And He said to them, **"To you it has been given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but to those who are outside, all things come in parables,**

Acts 1:3

3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them **during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.**

Acts 1:4,5,8

4 On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave them this command: **"Do not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised,** which you have heard me speak about. 5 For John baptized with water, but **in a few days, you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit."**

8 **But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be My witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth."**

Witnesses were sent and gifted by the holy spirit to witness for Christ; not for themselves, not for their clubs or denominations and not for their own profit. Disciples were told to make disciples for Christ, not for themselves or for their organizations. In the Kingdom of God are no professional salaried servants. God selects and enables His servants by giving them the gifts of the Spirit for the task **He** assigns to them. Fellow servants may recognize God's choice in those special gifts and are inspired to support those gifts through their means. If God removes His Spirit and Gifts from a servant because of his unfaithfulness to Him, the support would also end. God is not fooled by eloquent speeches, smart philosophies and impressive appearances, and neither are His children. New converts often struggled, because their minds were still in captivity of the culture, traditions and indoctrinations of the society or religious organization in which they grew up. Many could not comprehend that in the Kingdom of God there was no gender gap. Both, male and female were loved and saved individually in like manner by the same Savior. By being born of the Spirit of God, they are sons and daughters of God; brothers and sisters, equal before God and in His community. And it is He who gives His Spiritual Gifts to a brother or sister He chooses.

Acts 2:17-18

17 "In the last days, **God says,**  
**I will pour out my Spirit on all people.**  
**Your sons and daughters will prophesy,**  
your young men will see visions,  
your old men will dream dreams.

18 Even on my **servants, both men and women,**  
I will **pour out my Spirit** in those days,  
and **they will prophesy.**

Comprehend what the Spirit says. When God says, I will choose woman to prophecy, He did not ask men to qualify and interpret His word. Just respectfully get out of His way. God is in control. He makes the choices in His Kingdom. To play holy spirit is deadly. Remember the consequences of using "strange fire on the altar of God". It behooves us to serve humbly in the household of God and not exercising authority.

Only unspiritual men behave like they would be in charge and entitled to make the choices and discriminatory decisions. Even the apostle Paul did not claim that everything that he said or wrote was the word of God. He wrote that our understanding is "in part" and he differentiated between God's word and his understanding and interpretation of it. All disciples had to surrender their inherited attitudes, traditions, convictions and opinions to the Holy Spirit, and so do we. If man would be humble and respectful in Christ's community and cease from replacing the Holy Spirit with their management, church manuals and bylaws etc., they would be amazed how perfectly Jesus, the Head, is able to take care of His body. He always has and always will. It is true, that in a Christian Assembly you may find citizens of the Kingdom of God as well as citizens of the kingdom of Satan, who are of this world or of spiritual Babylon, the authors of confusion and strife. Some you may recognize by their fruits, namely what and how they are, do, and speak. But judgment is not assigned to us. The righteous judge is always actively involved in His assemblies. See the incident with Ananias and Sapphira, Act. 5:1-5. We may see that the children of this world seem to have successful managing skills, like "Harlot Mother Babylon" with her powerful hierarchy, multitude of membership, authority, honors and wealth. If you imitate her and learn from her you may have great statistics and bottom lines. But the Holy Spirit will not be with you or in you. Remember the misleaders in Israel, when they asked for a king as all the other "great" nations had to lead them, and God had to say to them: "Today they have rejected Me as their king". 1. Sam. 8:7.



Take your shoes off when you step on holy ground.

2 Kings 17:19-20

They followed the practices Israel had introduced. 20 Therefore the Lord rejected all the people of Israel; he afflicted them and gave them into the hands of plunderers, until he thrust them from his presence.

Foolish unbelieving people trusted in the management of fallible fellow humans. The consequences of their choice were disastrous.

Jer. 17:5

5 This is what the Lord says:

"Cursed is the one who trusts in man,  
who depends on flesh for his strength  
and whose heart turns away from the Lord.

Ps. 146:3

3 Do not put your trust in princes,  
in mortal men, who cannot save.

Gal. 3:26-29

26 You are all sons [*and daughters*] of God through faith in Christ Jesus, 27 for **all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ**. 28 **There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus.**

## **Serving in the Spirit of Christ:**

**All spiritual gifts and the ability to serve are given by grace for mutual edification with humility and love for the honor of God.**

Phil. 2:1-8

2 If you have any encouragement from being united with Christ, if any comfort from his love, if any fellowship with the Spirit, if any tenderness and compassion, 2 then make my joy complete by **being like-minded**, having the same love, being one in spirit and purpose. 3 Do nothing out of selfish ambition or vain conceit, but **in humility consider others better than yourselves**. 4 Each of you should look not only to your own interests, but also to the interests of others.

**5 Your attitude should be the same as that of Christ Jesus:**

6 Who, being in very nature God,  
did not consider equality with God something to be grasped,

**7 but made himself nothing,  
taking the very nature of a servant,  
being made in human likeness.**

8 And being found in appearance as a man,  
**he humbled himself  
and became obedient to death —  
even death on a cross!**

Matt. 23:11-12

**11 The greatest among you will be your servant. 12 For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.**

Matt. 20:25-28

**25 Jesus called them together and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them. 26 Not so with you. Instead, whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant, 27 and whoever wants to be first must be your slave— 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."**

2 Cor. 1:12

**12 Now this is our boast: Our conscience testifies that we have conducted ourselves in the world, and especially in our relations with you, in the holiness and sincerity that are from God. We have done so not according to worldly wisdom but according to God's grace.**

1 Cor. 4:7

**7 For who makes you different from anyone else? What do you have that you did not receive? And if you did receive it, why do you boast as though you did not?**

Luke 17:10

**10 So you also, when you have done everything you were told to do, should say, 'We are unworthy servants; we have only done our duty.'**

**The unspiritual human nature is self-centered. These are some of the natural human desires and goals:**

Matt. 23:2-12

2 "The teachers of the law and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. [*seat of authority, dominance and power*]

3 So you must obey them and do everything they tell you. But **do not do what they do, for they do not practice what they preach.** [*they do not walk their talk*]

4 They tie up heavy loads and put them on men's shoulders, but they themselves are not willing to lift a finger to move them. [*they demand and rule and control.*]

5 "Everything they do is done for men to see: [*they want to be important and honored by men.*] They make their phylacteries wide and the tassels on their garments long; [*they want everyone to know their elevated position by their dress codes*] 6 they love the place of honor at banquets and the most important seats in the synagogues; [*they enjoy preferences and attention*] 7 they love to be greeted in the marketplaces and to have men call them 'Rabbi.' [*They like titles, to be addressed with respect and honors*].

8 "But you are not to be called 'Rabbi,' for you have only one Master and you are all brothers. [*they prefer superiority over equality*] 9 And do not call anyone on earth 'father,' for you have one Father, and he is in heaven. [*By implying their spiritual father-ship, they usurp authority over people's consciences and minds.*]

10 Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the Christ. 11 The greatest among you will be your servant. 12 For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

1 Cor. 2:14

**14 The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.**

John 3:5-8

5 Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit. 6 Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit. 7 You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You must be born again.'

## **Genuine discipleship with Christ is a personal relationship with the Master:**

He calls every one individually: “You Follow Me”.

Luke 14:26-28

"Those who come to **Me** cannot be my disciples unless they love me more than they love father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, and themselves as well. 27 Those who do not carry their own cross and come after [follow] **Me** cannot be **My** disciples. GNT

To Peter Jesus said: “Never mind the other disciple.” Do not follow, compare or measure yourself by other disciples, “**You must follow Me.**” John 21:22. He is your best friend. He wants to communicate with you personally without an interpreter between you and Him. His Spirit will open your mind to hear and understand His spiritual voice. If you love your voice, you cannot hear His.

John 10:27-29

27 **My** sheep **listen** to **My** voice; I know them, and **they follow Me**. 28 **I** give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of **My** hand.

John 10:14, 4,5

14 "I am the good shepherd; **I know my sheep and my sheep know me**— 4 When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them, and **His sheep follow Him because they know His voice**. 5 But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger's voice."

Churches, hierarchies, priests, institutions that claim or imply, that you depend on them for your Christ-relationship, or for your salvation, are instruments of Satan, leading you into captivity. Christ's servants speak the words of their Master and rejoice in your personal Christ-relationship and dependency. They refuse to make disciples that follow them. They do not thrive on your money.

### **Blind and deaf leaders of the blind:**

Most of the Jewish religious leadership was not able to hear the words of Jesus. With hearing ears, they did not hear. They were spiritually dead, in control of satanic spirits to mislead.

John 8:42-47

42 Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but He sent me. 43 **Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. 44 You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire.** He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies. 45 Yet because **I tell the truth, you do not believe me!** 46 Can any of you prove me guilty of sin? If I am telling the truth, why don't you believe me? 47 **He who belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God."**

Matt. 13:13-15

13 This is why I speak to them in parables:  
"Though seeing, they do not see;  
though hearing, they do not hear or understand.  
14 In them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah:  
"You will be ever hearing but never understanding;  
you will be ever seeing but never perceiving.  
15 For this people's heart has become calloused;  
they hardly hear with their ears,  
and they have closed their eyes.  
Otherwise they might see with their eyes,  
hear with their ears,  
understand with their hearts  
and turn, and I would heal them.'

2 Tim. 3:7-8

7 always learning but never able to acknowledge the truth.

## **The beginning of the spiritual Babylonian captivity:**

Already during the first century we find the beginnings of spiritual prostitution among confessing believers.

The history of mankind reveals the works of the spiritual powers of darkness against the benevolent authority of God and His Spiritual Kingdom of light.

Satan's diverse spiritual host, including their human agents, attacked and perverted life giving truth and its bearers from every angle possible.

There were physical persecutions and death decrees from the Israeli and Roman governments. Confusion from "Christian" Judaisers and Gnostics:

Titus 1:10-12

10 For there are many rebellious people, mere talkers and deceivers, especially those of the **circumcision group**. 11 They must be silenced, because they are ruining whole households by teaching things they ought not to teach — and that **for the sake of dishonest gain**.

[Many were employees, or as Jesus named them: "hirelings".]

Col. 2:8

8 See to it that no one **takes you captive through hollow and deceptive philosophy**, which depends on **human tradition** and the basic principles of this world rather than on Christ.

1 Tim. 6:20-21

20 Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to your care. Turn away from **godless chatter and the opposing ideas of what is falsely called knowledge**, [gnosis] 21 which **some have professed and in so doing have wandered from the faith**.

Acts 20:28-29

Therefore, **take heed to yourselves and to all the flock**, among which **the Holy Spirit has made you caretakers**, to shepherd the community of God which **He purchased with His own blood**.

Acts 20:29-31

29 For I know this, that **after my departure savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock**. 30 Also **from among yourselves men will rise up, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after themselves**. 31 Therefore **watch**, and **remember** that for three years I did not cease to warn everyone night and day with tears.

Matt. 7:15

15 "**Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves.**

Gal. 1:6-9

6 I am astonished that **you are so quickly deserting the one who called you** by the grace of Christ and are **turning to a different gospel** *[good news]* 7 which is really no gospel at all. Evidently some people are throwing you into confusion and are trying to **pervert the gospel of Christ.** 8 **But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a gospel other than the one we preached to you, let him be eternally condemned!** 9 As we have already said, so now I say again: If anybody is preaching to you a gospel other than what you accepted, let him be eternally condemned!

2 Cor. 11:13-15

13 For such men are **false apostles**, deceitful workmen, **masquerading as apostles of Christ.** 14 **And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light.** 15 **It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness.** Their end will be what their actions deserve.

2 Thess. 2:3-12

3 **Don't let anyone deceive you in any way**, for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the **man of lawlessness** is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. 4 **He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshiped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God.** *[Takes control of the religious world]* 5 Don't you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? 6 And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. 7 For **the secret power of lawlessness is already at work**; but **the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way.** 8 **And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming.** 9 The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, 10 and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. **They perish because they refused to love the truth** and so be saved. *[Rejecting truth is rejecting Christ, for He is the Truth. The consequence is spiritual captivity, strong delusion and belief in error that condemns.]* 11 For this reason God sends them a **powerful delusion** so that **they will believe the lie** 12 and so that all will be **condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness.**

1 John 2:18-19

18 Dear children, this is the last hour; and as **you have heard that the antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come**. This is how we know it is the last hour. 19 **They went out from us, but they did not really belong to us**. For if they had belonged to us, they would have remained with us; but their going showed that none of them belonged to us.

1 John 4:3

3 but every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus, is not from God. This is **the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming and even now is already in the world**.

3. John 9-10

9 I wrote to the congregation, but **Diotrephes, who loves to have the preeminence** among them, **does not receive us**. 10 Therefore, if I come, I will call to mind his deeds which he does, **prating against us with malicious words**. And not content with that, he himself **does not receive the brethren, and forbids those who wish to, putting them out of the assembly**.

We see the carnal satanic spirit in Diotrephes. He had organized a congregation to support his inflated ego and greed. He took advantage of ignorant people who did not know the Word of God. They were not able to defeat the tempter with knowledge of Scripture quoting: "It is written". In fear of losing control, this preacher prohibited servants with spiritual gifts from participating in his organization, even refused pulpit privilege to Christ's chosen disciples. And all this in the name of God.

We also see the carnal mindset that began in the Corinthian assembly, when some members requested exclusivity under their own label. They desired to be named after their human founder. They wanted a visible human mediator to their liking between Christ and themselves who would study the Word of God for them and rather preferred a dependency and trust relationship with fallible men, even trusting them with their salvation, than to depend and trust in the Savior Himself who promised: "I will be with you always. My Spirit will lead you into all truth. Come to me." They could not live by faith in the Kingdom of God under the personal leadership of the invisible, but always present King. On judgement day, no man will be justified in saying: "Lord, I trusted in my pope, cardinal, bishop priest, minister, pastor, mullah, church, for my religious life, hold them responsible for misleading us. Salvation and Life is in none of them. Christ said: "**I am the way**



and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through **me**. John 14:6-7.

**Christ is the only mediator between us and the Father.**

1 Cor. 3:1-11

**3 And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to spiritual people but as to carnal**, as to babes in Christ. 2 I fed you with milk and not with solid food; for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able; 3 **for you are still carnal. For where there are envy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal and behaving like mere men?** 4 **For when one says, "I am of Paul," and another, "I am of Apollos," are you not carnal?** 5 **Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but servants through whom you believed, as the Lord gave to each one?** 6 **I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase.** 7 **So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase.** 8 Now he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one will receive his own reward according to his own labor. 9 **For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, you are God's building.** 10 According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But let each one take heed how he builds on it. 11 **For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.**

These are some of Satan's strategies that he uses through his carnal minded servants to undermine the pure Godly Principles of His Kingdom and the way **He manages** life for His children in it. They replaced Him with a man centered dependency for their salvation. Your way to God, only possible through the church hierarchy.

John 10:27-30

**27 My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me. 28 I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand. 29 My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father's hand. 30 I and the Father are one."**

It is surprising that this "falling away" and selective rejection of Christ's authority among confessed believers took place while Christianity was still outlawed in Israel and Rome, where followers of Christ were persecuted and killed. Both nations had their own state religion. Any opposition to it was considered treason

and was punishable by death. Christians had to meet in secret places. They had no human hierarchy, no centralized organization, no printing presses, no buildings, no church manuals, no Bible Societies, only some hand-written copies of scripture. But the faith and convictions of God's children were built on the only firm foundation: The always present and in charge, Jesus and His Spirit, who taught them: Stay home and keep your mouth shut if you have not the Holy Spirit. Act. 1:3-5,8.

### **Christ, the Foundation of His Kingdom:**

1 Cor. 3:11-12

11 For no one can lay any **foundation** other than the one **already laid**, which is **Jesus Christ**.

Eph. 2:19-22

19 Consequently, **you are** no longer foreigners and aliens, but **fellow citizens with God's people and members of God's household**, 20 **built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone**.

21 In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. 22 And in him **you too** are being built together to **become a dwelling in which God lives by his Spirit**.

### **All children of God experienced the blessing of the anointing:**

1 John 2:20,26,27

20 But **you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth**.

26 I am writing these things to you about those who are trying to lead you astray.

27 As for you, **the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit — just as it has taught you, remain in him**.

They risked their lives when sharing the Good News. But they had the power of the Holy Spirit, including the fruit and gifts of the Spirit. They enjoyed by faith the wonderful life in Christ, with internal peace, security, godly love and perpetual thankfulness in the Kingdom of God with their beloved King, Savior and Friend. What an incredible blessing to share with the world. No wonder, that within the

first century, the Gospel, which is the Good News of the Kingdom of God, was brought to the known world.

Rom. 1:8

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your **faith is being reported all over the world.**

**The signs of true discipleship magnified their fellowships:**

Matt. 16:24

24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If anyone would come after me, **he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.**

John 8:31-32

Jesus said, "**If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. 32 Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.**"

John 13:34-35

34 "A new command I give you: **Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another. 35 By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another.**"

John 15:7-8

7 **If you remain in me and my words remain in you,** ask whatever you wish, and it will be given you. 8 This is to my Father's glory, that **you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples.**

**Love and Oneness of all in Christ, the evidence of His Mission and Presence.**

John 17:20-23

20 "My prayer is not for them alone. I pray also for those who will believe in me through their message, 21 that **all of them may be one, Father, just as you are in me and I am in you. May they also be in us so that the world may believe that you have sent me. 22 I have given them the glory that you gave me, that they may be one as we are one: 23 I in them and you in me. May they be brought to complete unity to let the world know that you sent me and have loved them even as you have loved me. I and the Father are One.** John 10:30.  
**Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father.** John 14:9.

Just pause for a while, and do this frequently. Let these spiritual jewels sink in, deep into your heart and spirit. His mission through us to the world hinges on and becomes evident in this truth. Christ prayed and still wills for us, and has given us the glory, the gift and ability to be “One with Him, as He is with the Father” and therefore, we can be One with One another. Our unity with one another depends on our unity with Him.

When one sees, and hears us, does he perceive Jesus in us?

Christian unity does not consist of a hierarchical coerced or enforced submission to a set of man compounded doctrines. Neither does it come through membership of a church or denomination. The Godly Unity exists between individuals who are born of God’s Spirit who love Him with all their hearts, and one another, as Christ loves us. We have no other agenda to support and to promote. Our minds are not held captive by what a church teaches, but by what our Lord says. Knowing that our understanding and knowledge is “in part” and “progressive” and may differ between the new born and the mature in Christ. We have become, by His grace, voluntary prisoners of the Lord. We are patient and tolerant in our communication, in dependence and submission to our beloved King. As citizens of His Kingdom we have a personal relationship with Him 24/7. He knows His children even when we do not. But we are glad that judgment is not our business. We do not have to proselytize because we do not belong to a heavily promoted “only saving church”. We belong to the only saving Lord, and it is His Spirit that leads every individual disciple into all truth. Peter and Paul had some disagreements, but that did not cause division or separation among Christ’s disciples. But soon after Christ’s physical departure from our planet, fragmentation of nominal “Christianity” multiplied and exploded into thousands of proselytizing bickering “Christian” denominations; each implying to be the right one. The blind were leading the blind. Today’s statistics indicate, that there are over 33,000 “Christian” denominations in the world, indicating by their spirit of fragmentation the absence of Christ and His Spirit in their organization. But God may have His children in all of them, despite the man-made barriers of division. Oneness of all in Christ is the evidence of His mission. Even if the number of nominal “Christians” would be as the sand by the sea, only a remnant will be saved. Rom.9:27-29.

But this remnant of God’s faithful children, the communities of Christ, though being persecuted and hated by all nations [Mat.24:9], because of their loyalty to their one and only Master, brought the pure Gospel of the Kingdom of God to the whole world as a testimony, because all the heavenly host takes part in this mission. They had no other agenda to promote. They did not compromise to achieve unity. They were not known by dividing labels, buildings or memberships, but by their Spirit filled Godly lives and deeds. They are the body, the organism of

Christ. They did not have to compromise with governments to get licensed and receive tax benefits. They never asked nor took money from the worldly. “Because they went forth for His name's sake, taking nothing from the Gentiles.” 3. John : 7. Jesus, the Head, loves His Body, His family, and He took always good care of it. “The portals of hell have not and will not prevail against it.”

2 Cor. 4:8-11

8 We are hard pressed on every side, but not crushed; perplexed, but not in despair;  
9 persecuted, but not abandoned; struck down, but not destroyed. 10 We always carry around in our body the death of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our body.

### **Paganization of Christianity in the second century and beyond.**

After the martyr of Christ’s disciples, who had brought His “Good News” to the world, a host of satanic spirits invaded “Christianity”, as prophesied. Many congregations had formed around deceptive leaders, who caused the ignorant to stray away from the truth in Christ, as He had prophesied. They still had the forms and appearance of godliness, but the Lord and the power of the Spirit with His fruit and gifts had faded away. Now, men under the inspiration of Satan’s spirit, had to imitate the works of the Spirit. Followers of Christ still had only local autonomous congregations, but the same spirit we first noted in Diotrephes [third John 9, 10] became more prevalent. Leaders strived for preeminence and control over congregations. Carnal minded men detected an easy way to control the ignorant, including their money, by misusing religion. Peter warned against such selfish workers of evil:

1 Peter 5:2-4

2 **Be shepherds** [*not just hirelings Joh.10:12,13*] of God's flock that is under your care, serving as overseers — not because you must, but because you are willing, **as God wants you to be**; **not greedy for money, but eager to serve**; 3 **not lording it over those entrusted to you, but being examples** to the flock.

During the Jewish revolt against their Roman occupation and taxation, which led to the destruction of Jerusalem and their temple by the Roman army under Titus in 70 AD, 1,1 million people lost their lives, according to Josephus the Jewish historian. 94000 were forced into slavery. Jews were hated in the empire and expelled from Rome. Christianity was still considered an insignificant Jewish cult that believed in an executed criminal.

The failed Jewish uprising under Bar Kokhba in 132 AD, in which 580,000 Jews lost their lives, resulted in the Diaspora of the nation of Israel, and a strong sentiment of anti-Semitism in the Roman Empire. Emperor Hadrian wiped Israel off the map, replacing it with Syria-Palestina. The rebuilt city of Jerusalem was named Aelia Capitolina and was no longer accessible to Jews.

### **The Roman religion:**

Rome's ancestral polytheistic religion, under which the head of state also was the highest religious authority, the voice of the gods, was the unifying foundation of the state. Rome had adopted all the Gods of their conquered nations which facilitated the integration process of the population. The defeated countries accepted that the Roman Gods must be stronger than their own, so they were willing to include the new Gods in their beliefs without having to give up their familiar ones. Rome credited their victories to their good relationship with all Gods. Priests had even built in Athens an altar for a possible unknown God, whom they did not dare to ignore.

Acts 17:22-23

22 Paul then stood up in the meeting of the Areopagus and said: "Men of Athens! I see that in every way you are very religious. 23 For as I walked around and looked carefully at your objects of worship, I even found an altar with this inscription: TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. Now what you worship as something unknown I am going to proclaim to you."

Prophecy also indicates that this fourth beast has seven heads, representing the seven imperial state ideologies or religions in their historic times which we will consider later in more detail. Each having a blasphemous name, revealing their identity with the spirit of Satan.

Rev 13:1-3

And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. He had ten horns and **seven heads**, with ten crowns on his horns, and on each head a blasphemous name. 2 The beast I saw resembled a **leopard**, but had feet like those of a **bear** and a mouth like that of a **lion**. **The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority.**

Three likenesses, lion, bear, leopard, are the ones listed in Dan. 6:4-6. Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece. Rome was the Satanic spiritual receptacle of all three.

As a world empire, Rome needed a universal polytheistic religion, to facilitate the integration of conquered nations into the Roman society. Cicero, who was an augur [priest] considered religion to be the source of social order. The Greek and Etruscan religions with traces of the Babylonian and Persian contribution gave Rome their universal spiritual foundation. None compliance was treason, punishable by death. When Rome conquered Israel, they had a big problem with the Hebrew monotheistic religion. Many concessions had to be made, in an attempt, to integrate Israel into the Roman world. The Roman senate appointed Herod as Jewish king over Israel. He built them the temple in Jerusalem, and as long as the Jews paid the taxes to Rome there was a period of superficial peace. The two religions were totally incompatible and resulted finally in the destruction of the Jewish state. Christianity needed to be Romanized to be acceptable to Romans.

“By embracing the faith of the Gospel, the Christians incurred the supposed guilt of an unnatural and an unpardonable offence. They dissolved the sacred ties of custom and education, violated the religious institutions of their country, and presumptuously whatever their fathers had believed as true, or had revered as sacred.” *Edward Gibbon : “The history and fall of the roman empire” p 309*

## **Architects that Romanized the “Christian” Religion.**

One of the most extreme Roman theologians was Marcion. By 144 AD, he had founded his church in Rome, wrote the first biblical canon, eliminating the entire Old Testament, because Jahweh was an evil God and created an evil society. Christ was not a Jew. From the New Testament, he only included the gospel of Luke and the writings of Paul in his canon, eliminating all his references and quotes from the Old Testament. He tried to eliminate All traces of Hebrew roots. His movement, known as **Marcionism**, lasted with some variations through centuries.

In Alexandria, the esoteric theologian and teacher **Valentius** had a large following in Egypt and Syria. His movement was known as **Valentianism**. By 136 AD, he became prominent in Rome. He died in 155 AD, but his disciples spread his teachings through ought the empire. He was considered the most famous and successful Gnostic theologian. His writings are still quoted by modern Gnostics. Their religion is a mixture of Greek philosophy and selective Christian writings. They believe that the physical world is created by a lesser God and it is evil. Our bodies are prisons of our spirits, and they need to be redeemed through special secret knowledge.

Another prominent teacher was the “prophet” **Mani** 216-276 AD. He thought that he was the incarnation of Christ, the holy spirit, Buddha and Zoroaster. His wide spread movement is known as **Manichaeism**, which remained popular well into the 14<sup>th</sup> century. After his execution by a Persian king, His followers settled in India and China.

Around 313 AD in North Africa, the bishop **Donatus Magnus** proclaimed that his church was the only true church. His movement known as **Donatism** declined in the 7<sup>th</sup> century.

Here are a few more names of other noteworthy movements, indicating the proliferation of the denominational divisive spirit.

Palicianism, Precillianism, Audianism, Pelagianism, Euchitites, Ebionites, Sethian Ophites, etc.

**Who is the “Little, more imposing, different Horn of Dan. 7 and the “Mother Harlot” of Rev. 17.**



**God gave the identifying clues.**

1. It came out of the fourth beast. Dan. 7:8, the Roman Empire.



2. It appeared between the ten Horns. Dan. 7:8, [after the fall and division of West Rome by the 10 barbarian tribes.]
3. It was different than the others Dan 7:24.
4. It became more imposing than the others. Dan. 7:20.
5. It uprooted three of the horns, Kingdoms. Dan 7: 8,20,24.
6. Speaks pompous words against God. Dan. 7:25.
7. Persecutes God's saints. Dan. 7: 25. Rev.12: 13-17
8. Changes times and laws. Dan. 7:25.
9. Dominates for a time and times and half a time. Dan 7:25.  
Dominion taken away. Dan. 7:26.
10. Has a church organization with a hierarchy and centralized government. 2.Thes,2:4
11. Proclaims it is the only saving church.
12. Has a universal identifying name. Rev. 17:5
13. It will stay in power over Europe for 1260 years.
14. It will be stripped of its political power by Napoleon in 1798.
15. It will lose its reputation, influence, and popularity. Rev.17:16
16. It will be destroyed by Christ's judgement. Rev.18

**The developing catholic faction had a more acceptable approach in Romanizing Christianity”.**

### ***Changing Time and Law:***

**Amalgamation of polytheism with monotheism:** The “Trinity” concept provided to the Roman mind the first three Gods. They also could worship Mary; and if they had a statue of the goddess Diana, they could keep it by just renaming her, Saint Mary. If it was an image of the God Jupiter, just call it Saint Peter and you can pray to it. In addition, there came a multitude of images of saints to choose from, who could mediate for favors with the “Trinity”. There was just one problem: “The first two commandments of God’s law”

Ex. 20:1-3 *The first commandment:*

“And God spoke all these words, saying:

I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

You shall have no other gods before me.

Ex. 20:4-6 *The second Commandment:*

"You shall not make for yourself a carved image — any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments. “

So, the designers of the “Christian” religion for the Romans took the liberty to delete the second commandment for obvious reasons in their instruction manuals, the catechisms. They also split the 10<sup>th</sup> commandment to come up with 10 again.

Ex. 20:17 The tenth commandment:

17 "You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, or his manservant or maidservant, his ox or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor."

The Roman custom of making statues, pictures and images of their God's was adopted in the newly organized catholic system in disobedience to the second commandment.

Please note:

Christ taught plainly, that not even the smallest letter from God's law will be changed or taken away until heaven and earth pass away. He said: “Do not teach about any changes” and “Do not even think that I authorized any alterations”.

Matt. 5:17-20

**17 Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. 18 I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth will disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished. 19 Anyone who breaks one of the least of these commandments and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the**

**kingdom of heaven, but whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I tell you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the Pharisees and the teachers of the law, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of heaven.**

James 2:10-11

10 For **whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it.** 11 For he who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." If you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a lawbreaker.

Matt. 7:21-24

21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, **but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.** 22 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' 23 And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; **depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!**'

Any one tampering with God's laws, even just one, practices lawlessness and is a lawbreaker.

James 2:10-11

10 For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it. 11 For he who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." If you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a lawbreaker.

2.Cor.10:3-5

For though we walk in the flesh, we are not waging war according to the flesh. 4 For the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh but have divine power to destroy strongholds. 5 We destroy arguments and every lofty opinion raised against the knowledge of God, and take every thought captive to obey Christ.

Below, on the left side, is a copy of the 10 Commandments Of God. On the right side is the changed form of the 10 Commandments in a Catholic Catechism.

## The Ten Commandments

---

### Exodus 20:2-17

I am the LORD your God,  
 who brought you out  
 of the land of Egypt,  
 out of the house of bondage.  
 You shall have no other gods before me.

You shall not make for yourself a  
 graven image,  
 or any likeness of anything that is in  
 heaven above, or that is in the earth  
 beneath, or that is in the water under the  
 earth; you shall not bow down to them  
 or serve them; for I the LORD  
 your God am a jealous God, visiting  
 the iniquity of the fathers upon the  
 children to the third and the fourth  
 generation of those who hate me, but  
 showing steadfast love to thousands  
 of those who love me and keep my  
 commandments.

You shall not take  
 the name of the LORD  
 your God in vain;  
 for the LORD will not hold him guiltless  
 who takes his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep  
 it holy. Six days you shall labor,  
 and do all your work; but the seventh  
 day is a sabbath to the LORD your  
 God; in it you shall not do any work,  
 you, or your son, or your daughter,  
 your manservant, or your  
 maidservant or your cattle, or the  
 sojourner who is within your gates;  
 for in six days the LORD made heaven  
 and earth, the sea, and all that is in  
 them, and rested the seventh day;  
 therefore the LORD blessed the  
 sabbath day and hallowed it.

### A Traditional Catechetical Formula

1. I am the LORD  
 your God:  
 you shall not have  
 strange gods before  
 me.

2. You shall not take  
 the name of the  
 LORD your God in  
 vain.

3. Remember to  
 keep holy the  
 LORD's Day.



**The Ten Commandments**

---

**Exodus 20:2-17**

Honor your father and your mother,  
that your days may be long in the land  
which the LORD your God gives you.

You shall not kill.

You shall not commit adultery.

You shall not steal.

You shall not bear false witness against  
your neighbor.

You shall not covet  
your neighbor's house;  
you shall not covet  
your neighbor's wife,  
or his manservant, or his  
maidservant, or his ox,  
or his ass, or anything  
that is your neighbor's.

**A Traditional  
Catechetical  
Formula**

4. Honor your  
father and your  
mother.

5. You shall not  
kill.

6. You shall not  
commit adultery.

7. You shall not  
steal.

8. You shall not  
bear false witness  
against your  
neighbor.

9. You shall not  
covet your  
neighbor's wife.

10. You shall not  
covet your  
neighbor's goods.

**Amalgamation of holy days:** The Romans venerated the first day of the week Sunday in honor of the Sun God Apollo. Christians kept the seventh day Sabbath holy, in obedience to the fourth commandment of God:

Ex. 20:8-11. The fourth commandment:

"Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord your God. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your

gates. For in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it”.

Christ made sure, His disciples would understand that there will absolutely no change be made to God’s Law, neither by Him nor the Father:

Matt. 5:17-19

17 "Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. 18 **I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.** 19 Anyone who breaks one of the least of these commandments and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but **whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.**

The “syncretizers” just changed the fourth commandment to:  
“Remember to keep holy the Lords Day”.

Emperor Constantine noted these contradictions in the theological debates and in the practice of Roman citizens. In order to have unity in the empire, he issued the first Sunday law in 321 AD.

“On the “**venerable day of the Sun**” let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed. In the country however persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits because it often happens that another day is not suitable for grain-sowing or vine planting; lest by neglecting the proper moment for such operations the bounty of heaven should be lost”. Given the 7th day of March, Crispus and Constantine being consuls each of them for the second time”. *Codex Justinianus, lib. 3, tit. 12, 3; translated by Philip Schaff, History of the Christian Church, Vol. 3 (1902), p. 380, note. [Emphasis is mine]*

Please note that this law had nothing to do with a Christian holy day. It was given in honor of the Roman Sun God.

“This tendency on the part of “Christians” to meet paganism half-way was very early developed; and we find Tertullian, even in his day, about the year 230, bitterly lamenting the inconsistency of the disciples of Christ in this respect... To conciliate the Pagans to nominal Christianity, Rome pursuing its usual policy, took measures to get the Christian and Pagan festivals amalgamated.”

*“The Two Babylons” by Hyslop pages 93, 105.*

For greater detail on this subject, see my script:” God is Love. He loves you. **Do you love Him?**”

## **The first Satanic Lie to Men.**

The Roman religion had adopted the Platonic philosophy, that men had an immortal soul, which was fundamental in all pagan religions. It originated with the first satanic lie to men:

Gen 2:16-17

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, "You are free to eat from any tree in the garden; 17 but you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it **you will surely die.**"

Gen 3:2-3

2 The woman said to the serpent, "We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, 3 but **God did say, 'You must not eat fruit from the tree** that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or **you will die.**"

Gen 3:4-5

4 "**You will not surely die,**" the serpent said to the woman.

God informed men, that disobedience to His word is sin and causes death. It is that serious.

The deceiver implied that God is the liar by refuting His word, stating: “you will not surely die”, and humanity still believes in that original deception which is the basis for many other erroneous concepts in religions and church doctrines.

“The belief in the immortality of the soul is...speculation...nowhere expressly taught in Holy Scripture...The belief in the immortality of the soul came to the Jews from contact with Greek thought. The belief that the soul

continues in existence after the dissolution and chiefly through the philosophy of Plato, its principal exponent, who was led to it through Orphic and Eleusinian mysteries in which Babylonian and Egyptian views were strangely blended.”

( *Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1941, Vol. 6, “Immortality of the Soul,” pp. 564, 566).

Plato (428-348 B.C.), “the Greek philosopher and student of Socrates, taught that the body and the ‘immortal soul’ separate at death.”

“We are influenced always more or less by the Greek, Platonic idea that the body dies, yet the soul is immortal. Such an idea is utterly contrary to the Israelite consciousness and is nowhere found in the Old Testament”

*International Standard Bible Encyclopedia* 1960, Vol. 2, “Death,” p. 812).

Man, is mortal. Death is cessation of life. God’s children will receive immortality at the end of this world disorder when Christ returns and the dead will be resurrected immortal:

1 Cor. 15:50-54

50 I declare to you, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. 51 Listen, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed— 52 in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet, will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. 53 For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality. 54 **When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: "Death has been swallowed up in victory."**

*For more detailed information on this subject, see my script: “The two greatest mysteries of our world”.*

Second through fifth century religious leaders, or using the biblical prophetic term: spiritual “prostitutes or harlots” had to invite and embrace many ungodly spirits in their efforts to Romanize or adulterate the Word of God and the gospel of Christ. We can see the gradual formation of “the great harlot” and her adulterous relationship with the Roman Empire.



The torture in **purgatory** of the not completely saved became the favorite and very profitable doctrine for the Catholic Church. The faithful would be scared into submission, and if the purification sufferings of purgatory did not suffice, then the never-ending agonies, tortures and horrors of eternal hell fires would force any free thinker to surrender to the rulers over their souls.

The immortality of the soul deception also conflicted with Christ's teaching of the resurrection at His coming, because, according to Catholic and Protestant doctrine, the immortal souls were already in heaven or in hell. So, they invented the idea of the resurrection of the flesh, when the immortal soul will be reunited with the physical body. This meant that they had to ignore and falsify scripture:

1 Cor. 15:35-37, 38,44.46, 48,50.

35 But someone may ask, "**How are the dead raised? With what kind of body will they come?**" 36 How foolish! What you sow does not come to life unless it dies. 37 When you sow, you do not plant the body that will be,

38 But God gives it a body as he has determined,

44 **it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body.**

46 **The spiritual did not come first, but the natural, and after that the spiritual.** 47 The first man was of the dust of the earth, the second

man from heaven. 48 As was the man of dust, so also are those who are of the dust, and as is the man of heaven, so also are those who are of heaven.

49 **Just as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we shall also bear the image of the man of heaven.**

50 I declare to you, brothers, that **flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable.**

### **The invention of the title Father by Clerics:**

The title Pope, meaning father, was first used by Heraclas of Alexandria around 248 AD, contrary to the commandment of Christ:

Matt. 23:9

**9 And do not call anyone on earth 'father,' for you have one Father, and he is in heaven.**

Obviously, Christ did not mean our physical fathers because He taught us to honor them. But there are only two spiritual fathers. One is the creator God, the origin of good. The other is the destroyer, Satan the originator of evil.

To all who are born of God, He is their only spiritual Father. His children have no other Spiritual Father.

Your life reveals who your spiritual father is:

John 8:42-46

42 Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but he sent me. 43 Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. 44 **You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire.** He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for **he is a liar and the father of lies.** 45 **Yet because I tell the truth, you do not believe me!**

When authorities repeat a lie often enough, it is accepted as truth.

## **The Rise of Catholic Influence in the Roman Empire.**

Gradually authority shifted to the bishops of Rome. They used the label "catholic church" meaning universal church, to distinguish themselves from other assemblies. The Christology debates between the priest Arius of Alexandria [256-336] and bishop Athanasius of Alexandria [296-373] caused the big split between Catholics. Alexandria still was the spiritual and cultural center of the Roman Empire. Rome recognized that Christianity had become the most viable religion and incorporated it into its religious system.

When Emperor Constantine included the Catholic Athanasian version of the "Christian" Religion by his Edict of Milan in 313 AD as part of the Roman State Religion with all the State "Benefits," he opened the flood gates for a mass invasion of the prophesied satanic spirits. Ambitious preachers received titles, honors, temples for indoctrination, and financial security; they only had to compromise with Rome. They became, together with their pagan Roman theological partners, the spiritual guides of the Empire under the headship of the emperor. What a potpourri of tolerance and syncretism. Now the "Christian" clerics had established their first hierarchy, claiming a direct lineage to Peter, claiming God given authority over all Christianity; but the Emperor was still the highest or Divine authority over church and state. Distinctive ornamental

vestments demonstrated order and rank in the religious order. Paganizing of “Christianity” was in full swing. To promote this adulterated brand of religion, the church fathers established seminaries to indoctrinate, train and ordain a priesthood that was submissive to the hierarchy. The sacraments including baptism, the communion service, salvation and remission of sin, could only be administered by an ordained priest, making every believer a dependent on the priesthood and the hierarchy, the new mediators between Christ and the believer, denying them the direct access to Christ and the Father; thus, contradicting the prime principle of the Kingdom of God:

1.Tim. 2:5,6.

“For there is **one God and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus**, who gave himself as a ransom for all men.”

The spiritual “Babylonic Captivity” was complete. Escapees were condemned to hell.

Several unbiblical doctrines had been incorporated in to the Catholic religion which were justified only by church authority that was based on isolated selected parts of scripture and tradition. Popes also claimed a God given authority to change God’s law, as revealed to the prophet Daniel:

Dan,7: 25

“He shall speak pompous words against the Most- High, and shall intend to **change times and law.**” [That is God’s times and law.]

Here are a few quotes from catholic catechisms, that highlight this position of the church:

“Question.- Have you any other way of proving that the church has power to institute festivals of precept?

Answer.- Had she not such power, she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her – she could not have substituted the observance of Sunday, the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday, the seventh day, a change for which there is no Scriptural authority.” *Stephen Keenan. “A doctrinal Catechism.” Page 174.*

“Q.- How prove you that the church has power to command feasts and holy days?

“A.- By the very act of changing the Sabbath into Sunday, which Protestants allow of; and therefore, they fondly contradict themselves by keeping Sunday strictly, and breaking most other feasts commanded by the same church.

“Q.- How prove you that?

“A.- Because by keeping Sunday they acknowledge the church’s power to ordain feasts and command them under sin.”

*Henry Tuberville, ” An Abridgement of the Christian Doctrine.” Page 58.*

Q.- “What is the third commandment?”

A.- “The third commandment is, ‘Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day.’

Q.- “What are we commanded by the third commandment?”

A.- “ By the third commandment we are commanded to keep the Sunday holy.”

“The Jew’s Sabbath Day was the Saturday: we Christians keep the Sunday holy. The church, by the power our Lord gave her, changed the observance of the Saturday to the Sunday.” *H. Canon Cafferata. “The Catechism Simply Explained.” Page 89.*

Please note: This commandment in Scripture is actually the fourth commandment, because the church, for obvious reason, deleted the second commandment for the catechism, and split the tenth commandment to end up with ten.

*For greater detail on this study, please see my script: “God is Love. He loves you. Do you love Him?”*

“The subjects of the Roman Empire, in adopting the new religion in exchange for their own, had mingled with it many of their heathen notions and rites... The result was that the mediaeval Church became very different from that of the primitive age of Christianity... Many of our religious ideas, festivals and ceremonies... may be traced back to an origin in the practices and beliefs of our heathen ancestors.”

In 380 AD Emperor Theodosius made the Catholic- “Christian” religion, which was based on the Athanasian Christology, the sole State Religion of the Roman Empire. The “Arian Christian” religion was outlawed in Rome, but flourished in Africa as well as in the northern and eastern states.

This religious system that is identified as the spiritual harlot in prophecy, that was first persecuted by the Roman state because it had dealt the 5<sup>th</sup> head the “deadly wound”, then accepted, the deadly wound was healed, and now is climbing on top of the beast to become its rider, its master as the 6<sup>th</sup> head of the beast.



MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

Rev. 17:3-6

3 Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a desert. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns. 4 The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and was glittering with gold, precious stones and pearls. She held a golden cup in her hand, filled with abominable things and the filth of her adulteries. 5 This title was written on her forehead: "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

6 I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus.

7 But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the **mystery of the woman** and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

## Captives of spiritual Babylon.

Dan. 7: 7,8.

"After that, in my vision at night I looked, and there before me was a fourth beast-terrifying and frightening and very powerful.

It had large iron teeth; it crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. It was different from all the former beasts, and it had ten horns. While I was thinking of the horns, there before me was another horn, a little one, which came up among them; and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. This horn had eyes like the eyes of men and a mouth that spoke boastfully".

The fourth beast represents the Roman Empire, as we have previously seen. But this image takes us to the historic time when the Empire was broken up into the ten horns, the states of Europe: Alemanni, Franks, Burgundians, Suevi, Visigoths, Lombards, Saxons, Ostrogoths, Vandals, and Heruli. It also announces the arrival of the little horn that uprooted three existing horns and became more formidable. The men like eyes indicate its very effective network of information gathering, like mandatory confession to the priest by every individual etc. The boastfully spoken mouth will become more obvious on further examination.

These are the three uprooted horns that stood in the way of the distinctive superior newcomer. The three Arian nations that did not bow to the Papacy had to be crushed. The Heruli were routed by 493 AD, the Vandals by 534 AD, and the Ostrogoths, who controlled most of Italy, were defeated by **538**, when the Emperor

of the eastern Roman empire Justinian sent his armies under General Flavius Belisarius who crushed them, took Ravenna, their capital in 538 AD, and brought the territories under control of the Catholic Byzantine Empire, thus ending Arianism as a state religion.

“Belisarius in 536 took Rhegium and [Naples](#), entered [Rome](#) in triumph, seized [Ravenna](#), sustained a siege in [Rome](#) till 538, when the [Goths](#) retired”.  
*Catholic Encyclopedia, Justinian, Military Triumphs.*

In 533, Justinian also established Pope John of Rome as the supreme authority over all religion and condemned all none-conformists as heretics.

**The following is the text of the letter of the Emperor Justinian, Victorious, Pious, Triumphant, always Augustus, to John, Patriarch, and most Holy Archbishop of the fair City of Rome:**

“Therefore, we have exerted Ourselves to unite all the priests of the East and subject them to the See of Your Holiness, and hence the questions which have at present arisen, although they are manifest and free from doubt, and, according to the doctrine of your Apostolic See, are constantly firmly observed and preached by all priests, We have still considered it necessary that they should be brought to the attention of Your Holiness. For we do not suffer anything which has reference to the state of the Church, even though what causes the difficulty may be clear and free from doubt, to be discussed without being brought to the notice of Your Holiness, because **you are the head of all the Holy Churches, for We shall exert Ourselves in every way (as has already been stated), to increase the honor and authority of your See.**” [www.moellerhaus.com/studies/jus533.HTM](http://www.moellerhaus.com/studies/jus533.HTM).

“The decrees of the four [general councils](#) were incorporated in the [civil law](#). There was no toleration of dissent.” *Catholic Encyclopedia, Justinian, Ecclesiastic Polity.*

“Any religious assembling, even meetings in private homes, without the sanction of the Pope, was outlawed.” *From THE CODE OF JUSTINIAN.*

## **538 AD, the beginning of the prophesied 1260 years of Papal domination over the European States, the “ten horns”:**

### **The 7 scripture passages relating to this time prophecy:**

Dan 7:23-25

23 "He gave me this explanation: 'The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will appear on earth. It will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it. 24 The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. 25 He will speak against the Most High and oppress his saints and try to change the set times and the laws. The saints will be handed over to him for **a time, times and half a time.**

Dan. 12:7

7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and I heard him swear by him who lives forever, saying, "It will be for **a time, times and half a time.** When the power of the holy people has been finally broken, all these things will be completed."

Rev. 12:14

14 The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where she would be taken care of for **a time, times and half a time**, out of the serpent's reach.

Rev. 12:6

6 The woman fled into the desert to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for **1,260 days.**

Rev. 11:1-2

11 I was given a reed like a measuring rod and was told, "Go and measure the temple of God and the altar, and count the worshipers there. 2 But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for **42 months.**



Rev. 11:3

3 And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for **1,260 days**, clothed in sackcloth."

Rev. 13:5-8

5 The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for **forty-two months**. 6 He opened his mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven. 7 He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation.

All seven passages describe the same event and the same time span, using only different vocabulary.

### **The time span:**

In Biblical Hebrew, "time, times, and a half a time" means 3 1/2 lunar years, or 1260 days or 42 months.

Example where the 2 expressions are used interchangeable:

In Revelation 12:6, "The woman fled into the desert to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for **1260 days**."

Rev. 12:14

14 "The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where she would be taken care of for **a time, times and half a time**, out of the serpent's reach."

### **One day of prophetic time equals one year.**

Several prophecies relating to historic time periods can only be understood by using this scripture revealed key.

Num. 14:34-35

34 **For forty years — one year for each of the forty days** you explored the land — you will suffer for your sins and know what it is like to have me against you.' 35 I, the Lord, have spoken,

Ezek. 4:4-8

4 "Then lie on your left side and put the sin of the house of Israel upon yourself. You are to bear their sin for the number of days you lie on your side. 5 **I have assigned you the same number of days as the years** of their sin. So, for 390 days you will bear the sin of the house of Israel.

6 "After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. **I have assigned you 40 days, a day for each year.** 7 Turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem and with bared arm prophesy against her.

### **Beginning date for this time frame:**

Dan. 7:24-25

24 The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. **After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings.** The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time.

**538 AD, the last of the three Arian kingdoms, the Ostrogoths, were defeated.**

Rev 17:7-11

7 But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 **The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition.** And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the **beast that was, and is not, and yet is.**

9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. 10 There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.

11 The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.

### **The seven [eight] Heads:**

*See "prophetic terminology and symbolism" for detailed information on Heads and Mountains.*

At the time when the harlot was the rider of the beast, that is, roman Catholicism, the sixth head, under the papacy dominating the European states, the ten horns, five of the great imperial ideologies, their heads, that had a great impact on God's children, were already history.

Rev. 17: 7 - 11

7 But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. 10 There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.

11 The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.

By 538 AD, the three Arian kingdoms that did not bow to papal domination, had been defeated and the papacy had become the supreme spiritual and civil authority of the European nations for the next 1260 years.

The harlot has become the rider of the "**beast that was**", the Roman State under the 5<sup>th</sup> head, the open anti- God, anti -Christ pagan Roman religion before 313 AD, "**is not**", because the European states were now under the 6<sup>th</sup> head, the adulterated "Christian" Catholic religion, confessing Christ, but being the wolf in sheep attire, the hidden Anti-Christ, "**yet is**", the beast had to be there because it carried the harlot, but now it was only the sub-serving carrier of the harlot until its resurgence from the bottomless pit under the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> head after the 1260 years in 1798 AD.

## Events during this time frame of 1260 years:

Papacy supreme ruler of Europe. Rev. 13:5

Persecution of the saints, outlawed. They had to go underground.

Trampling of the holy city, for 1260 years.

God's 2 witnesses prophesied in sackcloth for 1260 years.

**At the end of their witness, the beast returns from the bottomless pit.**

Justinian's ambitions to unify east and west Rome again, could only be partial realized. He was considered the last Roman in modern historiography.

By the time of his death in 565, his western ventures and his Persian wars, had weakened the eastern empire and eventually led to a clear split between Western and the Eastern Romans, the still enduring "Great Schism," between the Roman Catholic Church and the Greek Orthodox Churches in 1054. Islam was on the rise and the Ottoman Empire under Ottoman Sultan Mehmed II conquered Constantinople and ended the Eastern Roman Empire on 05-29-1453.

Justinian's abortive "reconquest" had left the Franks and the Germans as the most powerful force in the West. Only after their alliance with the Church of Rome, the continuance of Rome's classical past was preserved. By 800 AD, Germany had become the strongest nation, and by design of the Papacy, became the political and military power of Europe.

Holy Roman Empire of a German Nation 800-1806.

---

On December 25, 800 AD, Charlemagne, [Charles the Great, King of the Western Franks, Germany, Italy and Burgundy,] was crowned Emperor of the Romans by Pope Leo III.

" This newly formed Empire was a multi-ethnic complex of territories in **central Europe** that evolved into a decentralized, limited elective monarchy composed of **hundreds of subunits: kingdoms, principalities, duchies, counties, Free Imperial Cities**, and their domains.<sup>[9][18]</sup> The power of the emperor was limited, and while the various princes, lords, bishops, and cities of the empire were **vassals** who owed the emperor their allegiance, they also possessed an extent of privileges that gave

them *de facto* independence within their territories. Emperor Francis II dissolved the empire on 6 August 1806, after the creation of the Confederation of the Rhine by Napoleon.” *Wikipedia*.

---

During this period, the developing European Nations settled their border disputes. Catholicism was the only State Religion in the “Holy Roman Empire”, protected and enforced by the Civil Power under the guidance of the church.

The papacy dominated Europe. The papal hierarchy began to lay also claims over the civil power. For support they used some church documents, later named “Pseudo Isidorian Decretals”, they included Konstantin’s and other Royal alleged giftings to the church. Constantin supposedly gave to Pope Silvester authority over the city of Rome and the western part of his empire and bestowed on the See of Peter “Power, Dignity of Glory, Honor, Imperial Supremacy over the four principal Sees, Alexandria, Antioch, Jerusalem and Constantinople and all churches of the entire world. He also granted to Silvester and his successors Imperial Insignia, the Tiara, the City of Rome and large Landed Estates. Many contested the authenticity of these documents. Lorenzo Valla, a catholic priest, was the first to prove the forgeries with solid philological evidence in 1440. He stated that “the papal usurpation of temporal power had corrupted the church, caused the wars of Italy and reinforced the overbearing, barbarous, tyrannical priestly domination.” The catholic church later admitted that most of the decretals are forgeries. *[See Catholic Encyclopedia and Wikipedia]*

The Papacy quoted such forgeries to support their position that the Holy See is the rightful Ruler of the world, the voice of God on the planet, the only way to salvation. All differing beliefs had been outlawed as heresies under the penalty of death. Clerics became the wealthy bishop-princes. By the 8<sup>th</sup> century, popes wore single crowns. By the 14<sup>th</sup> century they were crowned with the triple crowns, the tiaras.

Disagreements between Church and State authority intensified. The investiture controversy had reached a breaking point between Henry V, [1056-1106] Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation, and Pope Gregory VII [1073-1085]. Emperors exercised supreme authority in the appointment of clerical positions, including the selecting and disposing of popes. Henry discharged Gregory, while Gregory excommunicated Henry and declared that he

is no longer Emperor unless he repented within one year. In January 1077, Henry had to cross the snow-covered Alps to come to Canossa where Gregory was guest at the castle of Matilda, the Countess of Tuscany. For three days, Henry had to wait bare-footed and bare-headed in the snow at the castle gate doing penance, before Gregory gave him an audience and reinstated him into the church and his position. But the controversy continued between Henry V and Pope Selixtus II and was by compromise settled with the Concordat of Worms in 1122. The Pope emerged as a figure above and out of the direct control of the Emperor.

“He speaks pompous words” Dan.7:20,

“Exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped.” 2. Thes.2:4

## **PAPA - POPE**

### **ARTICULUS II - ARTICLE 2**

***Quoad ea quae concernunt papae dignitatem, auctoritatem, seu potestatem, et infallibilitatem.***

***Concerning the extent of Papal dignity, authority, or dominion and infallibility.***

### **SUMMARIUM - SUMMARY**

1. “The Pope is of so great dignity and so exalted that he is not mere man, but as it were God, and the vicar of God.”

---

2. “The Pope is of such lofty and supreme dignity that properly speaking he has not been established in any rank of dignity, but rather has been placed upon the very summit of all ranks of dignities.”

5.” The pope is called most holy because he is rightfully presumed to be such.”

12. “He is likewise the divine monarch, and supreme emperor, and king of kings.”

---

13. “Hence the Pope is crowned with a triple crown, as king of heaven and of earth and of hell.”

14." Moreover, **the superiority and the power of the Roman Pontiff** by no means pertains only to heavenly things, but also earthly things, and to things under the earth, and **even over the angels, whom he is greater than.**"

---

15. "So that if it were possible that the **angels** might err in the faith, or might think contrary to the faith, they **could be judged and excommunicated by the Pope.**"

18 "As to papal authority, the Pope is as it were God on earth, Sole sovereign of all the faithful of Christ, **chief king of kings**, having a plenitude of unbroken power, entrusted by the omnipotent God to govern the earthly and heavenly kingdoms."

30. "The **Pope is of so great authority and power, that he is able to modify, declare, or interpret even divine laws.**"

30. "**The Pope can modify divine law**, since his power is not of man but of God, and he acts as vicegerent of God upon earth with most ample power of binding and loosing his sheep." *1782 edition of Prompta Bibliotheca Canonica, Juridica, Moralis, Theologica, Ascetica, Polemica, Rubristica, Historica, Volume VII, entry on Papa, Art II.*

"Christopher Marcellus, at the fourth session of the fifth Lateran Council in an oration to the Pope, exclaimed:" Thou art the shepherd, thou art the physician, thou art the director, thou art the husbandman; finally, thou art another God on earth." *Joannis Harduin, Acta Conciliorum, Vol. IX, p. 1651.*

*Pope Boniface VIII promulgated on November 18, 1302 his encyclical*

***"Unam Sanctam"***

, *proclaiming*: "Urged by faith, we are obligated to believe and maintain that the church is one, holy, catholic, and also apostolic. We believe in her firmly and we confess with simplicity that **outside of her there is neither salvation nor the remission of sins...**Furthermore, we declare, we proclaim, we define that **it is necessary for salvation that every human creature be subject to the ROMAN PONTIFF.**

...In this church and **in its power, are two swords; namely, the spiritual and the temporal...Both therefore, are in the power of the church, that is to say, the**

**spiritual and the material sword, but is to be administered for the church but the latter by the church; the former in the hands of the priest; the latter by the hands of kings and soldiers, but all at the will and sufferance of the priest.**

However, one sword ought to be subordinated to the other and **temporal authority, subject to spiritual power...Spiritual power surpasses in dignity and in nobility any temporal power whatever...**

Therefore, **if the terrestrial power err, it will be judged by the spiritual power; but if a minor spiritual power err, it will be judged by a superior spiritual power. But if the highest power of all err, it can be judged only by God, and not by man."**

2.Thes.2:3,4,7,8

"Let no one deceive you by any means, for that Day [ *second coming of Christ. See verses 1 and 2*] will not come unless the falling away will come first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and **exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped**, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God." [ *the only and highest representative of God on earth. Vicarious Filii Dei = Vice-regent of the Son of God. His word is the word of God, when spoken ex cathedra, it is infallible.*]

"**Papal infallibility** is a [dogma](#) of the [Catholic Church](#) that states that, in virtue of the promise of Jesus to Peter, the [Pope](#) is preserved from the possibility of error "when, in the exercise of his office as shepherd and teacher of all Christians, in virtue of his supreme apostolic authority, he defines a doctrine concerning faith or morals to be held by the whole [Church](#)."<sup>[1][2]</sup> "Infallibility means more than exemption from actual error; it means exemption from the possibility of error," P. J. Toner, [Infallibility, Catholic Encyclopedia](#), 1910

"So then, should anyone, which God forbid, have the temerity to reject this definition of ours: let him be [anathema](#)."

(see Denziger §1839). *Vatican Council, Sess. IV, Const. de Ecclesiâ Christi, Chapter iv*

By this time in history, the "Harlot" was not only carried by the "Beast" she had become its ruler under the sixth head. Now the Beast only existed as her carrier, because it was stripped of its historic dominating power and character, as stated by the angel:



Rev. 17: 7, 8

“But the angel said to me, “Why did you marvel? I will tell you the **mystery of the woman and the beast that carries her**, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

To summarize the identifying marks of this universal system: “**Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and of the Abominations of the earth**” *Rev. 17:5*, we will let God through His Word do the revealing.

#### **Clarification:**

Please keep this in mind: **We are not dealing here with, or judging individual believers of any denomination or church. Only Christ will do that, because He knows the hearts of men. He also knows where none culpable ignorance is genuine. He has honest loving children, including some priests even in the babylonic organizations.**

**We are here dealing with a universal politico-religious system and its offshoots; the “mother harlot and her daughter harlots” who have inherited her traits.**

#### **Her origin and end:**

Her beginning was within the Christian community of the first century, by adulterating the “Good News [Gospel] of Christ.” She became the rider and dominator of the beast. First she reigned over Imperial Rome, then ruled over the 10 horns, which began in 538 AD after the defeat of the last Arian kingdom, when Catholicism became the only state religion, and the Papacy the supreme ruler of Europe for 1260 years, after which she was stripped of her power by Napoleon in 1798. Her termination will take place toward the end of this world, before the second coming of Christ, which we will consider later in more detail.

2 Thess. 2:3-12

“Don't let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come until the **rebellion occurs** and the **man of lawlessness is revealed**, the man doomed to destruction. 4 He will oppose and will **exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshiped**, so that he **sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God.**

Don't you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? 6 And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. 7 For **the secret power of lawlessness is already at work**; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. 8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, **whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow** with the breath of his mouth **and destroy by the splendor of his coming**. 9 **The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders**, 10 **and in every sort of evil that deceives** those who are perishing. They perish because **they refused to love the truth** and so be saved. 11 For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie 12 and so that all will be condemned who **have not believed the truth** but have delighted in wickedness”.

*See cause and effect: “Not loving truth, not speaking and living it, results in believing and living lies, under powerful delusion”.*

*Where God’s Spirit is absent, the spirit of Satan rules – and yes, also in religious institutions. Religion is his Satan’s favored instrument for deception.*

Matt. 7:15-16

**15 "Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. 16 By their fruit you will recognize them”.**

Acts 20:29-31

29 I know that after I leave, **savage wolves will come in among you** and will not spare the flock. 30 **Even from your own number men will arise and distort the truth in order to draw away disciples after them**. 31 So **be on your guard!** Remember that for three years I never stopped warning each of you night and day with tears.

Matt. 24:24-25

**24 For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect — if that were possible. 25 See, I have told you ahead of time.**

This system named itself “catholic church”, organized itself as a hierarchical structured church, established seminaries to brain-capture and train a loyal professional priesthood, claimed to be the only legitimate church on earth,

authorized by God, with their leader, the pope, to be the representative of God on earth, the voice of God, salvation only possible in submission to him, crowned as the king over kings with the tiara, changing God's law, claiming to be the highest judicial authority, outlawing all opposition, persecuting and killing God's uncompromising children in the name of God, who had to flee for their lives and go underground.

Acts. 4:10-12

Then know this, you and all the people of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom God raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed. 11 **He is**

**"the stone you builders rejected, which has become the capstone.'**

**12 Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved."**

Luke 21:12-13,16-19

12 "But before all this, they will lay hands on you and **persecute you**. They will deliver you to synagogues and prisons, and **you will be brought before kings and governors, and all on account of my name**.

You will be betrayed even by parents, brothers, relatives and friends, and **they will put some of you to death**. 17 **All men will hate you because of me**. 18 But not a hair of your head will perish. 19 By standing firm you will gain life.

Matt. 24:9

Then **they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you**, and you will be hated by all nations for **My name's sake**.

Dan. 7:20-22,24-25

20 I also wanted to know about the ten horns on its head and about the other horn that came up, before which three of them fell — **the horn that looked more imposing than the others and that had eyes and a mouth that spoke boastfully**.

21 As I watched, **this horn was waging war against the saints and defeating them,**

24 The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings.

25 He will speak against the Most High and **oppress his saints** and try to change

the set times and the laws. **The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time.**

Rev. 12:6,14-15

**6 The woman fled into the desert to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for 1,260 days.**

**14 The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where she would be taken care of for a time, times and half a time, out of the serpent's reach.**

### **Oppression of God's Saints:**

“The **Inquisition** was a group of institutions within the government system of the Catholic Church whose aim was to combat heresy. It started in 12th-century and lasted into the early 19<sup>th</sup>-century.

When a suspect was convicted of unrepentant heresy, the inquisitorial tribunal was required by law to hand the person over to the secular authorities for final sentencing, at which point a magistrate would determine the penalty, which was usually burning at the stake.

The Inquisition was permanently established in 1229, run largely by the Dominican and Franciscan Orders. Pope Innocent IV's papal bull *Ad extirpanda* of 1252, which explicitly authorized the use of torture by the Inquisition for eliciting confessions from heretics. By 1256 inquisitors were given absolution if they used instruments of torture. In 1492 all Jews who had not converted were expelled from Spain, their possessions confiscated; those who converted became subject to the Inquisition. (Jews were not heretics, but "Catholics" who practiced the Jewish faith were regarded as heretics.) The Portuguese Inquisition principally targeted the Sephardic Jews, whom the state forced to convert to Christianity. Spain had expelled its Sephardic population in 1492; many of these Spanish Jews left Spain for Portugal but eventually were targeted there as well. Royal decrees issued in 1492 and 1502 ordering Jews and Muslims to convert to Catholicism or leave Spain.

As a result of the Alhambra decree and persecution in prior years, over 200,000 Jews converted to Catholicism and between 40,000 and 100,000 were expelled, an indeterminate number returning to Spain in the years following the expulsion.

A defense in the Inquisition is of little use to the prisoner, for a suspicion only is deemed sufficient cause of condemnation, and the greater his wealth the greater his danger.

When the impeached person is condemned, he is either severely whipped, violently tortured, sent to the galleys, or sentenced to death; and in either case the effects are confiscated. After judgment, a procession is performed to the place of execution, which ceremony is called an auto da fe, or act of faith. Of the multitudes who perished by the Inquisition throughout the world, no authentic record is now discoverable.

Yet, even in Spain, thus **gleaned of all heresy, the Inquisition could still swell its lists of murders to thirty-two thousand! The numbers burned in effigy, or condemned to penance, punishments generally equivalent to exile, confiscation, and taint of blood, to all ruin but the mere loss of worthless life, amounted to three hundred and nine thousand."**

*(from Fox's Book of Martyrs, PC Study Bible formatted electronic database Copyright © 2003, 2006 by Biblesoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)*

"The general persecutions in Germany were principally occasioned by the doctrines and ministry of Martin Luther. Indeed, **the pope was so terrified at the success of that courageous reformer, that he determined to engage the emperor, Charles V, at any rate, in the scheme to attempt their extirpation. To this end**

- 1.He gave the emperor two hundred thousand crowns in ready money.**
- 2.He promised to maintain twelve thousand foot, and five thousand horse soldiers, for the space of six months, during the campaign.**
- 3.He allowed the emperor to receive one half the revenues of the clergy of the empire during the war.**
- 4.He permitted the emperor to pledge the abbey lands for five hundred thousand crowns, to assist in carrying on hostilities against the Protestants."**

"Thus prompted and supported, the emperor undertook the extirpation of the Protestants, against whom, indeed, he was particularly enraged himself; and, for this purpose, a formidable army was raised in Germany, Spain, and Italy. The cruelties used by the imperial troops, under Count Tilly of Saxony, are thus enumerated.

Half strangling, and recovering the persons again repeatedly. Rolling sharp wheels over the fingers and toes. Pinching the thumbs in a vice. Forcing the filthiest

things down the throat, by which many were choked. Tying cords around the head so tightly that the blood gushed out of the eyes, nose, ears, and mouth. Fastening burning matches to the fingers, toes, ears, arms, legs, and even the tongue. Putting powder in the mouth and setting fire to it, by which the head was shattered to pieces. Tying bags of powder to all parts of the body, by which the person was blown up. Drawing cords backwards and forwards through the fleshy parts. Making incisions with bodkins and knives in the skin. Running wires through the nose, ears, lips, etc. Hanging Protestants up by the legs, with their heads over a fire, by which they were smoke dried. Hanging up by one arm until it was dislocated. Hanging upon hooks by the ribs. Forcing people to drink until they burst. Baking many in hot ovens. Fixing weights to the feet, and drawing up several with pulleys. Hanging, stifling, roasting, stabbing, frying, racking, ravishing, ripping open, breaking the bones, rasping off the flesh, tearing with wild horses, drowning, strangling, burning, broiling, crucifying, immuring, poisoning, cutting off tongues, noses, ears, etc., sawing off the limbs, hacking to pieces, and drawing by the heels through the streets.”

*[from Fox's Book of Martyrs]*

### **Persecution of the Waldenses and Albigenses.**

Popery having brought various innovations into the Church, and overspread the Christian world with darkness and superstition, some few, who plainly perceived the pernicious tendency of such errors, determined to show the light of the Gospel in its real purity, and to disperse those clouds which artful priests had raised about it, in order to blind the people, and obscure its real brightness.

Pope Alexander III being informed by the bishop of Lyons of these transactions, excommunicated Waldo the reformer and his adherents, and commanded the bishop to exterminate them, if possible, from the face of the earth; hence began the papal persecutions against the Waldenses

These persecutions were continued for several centuries under different popes and other great dignitaries of the Catholic Church.

By 1215, the Waldensians were declared heretical and subject to intense persecution; the group was nearly annihilated in the 17th century

#### *Massacre of Mérindol (1545)*

“Little children were torn from the arms of their mothers, clasped by their tiny feet, and their heads dashed against the rocks; or were held between two soldiers and their quivering limbs torn up by main force. Their mangled bodies were then

thrown on the highways or fields, to be devoured by beasts. The sick and the aged were burned alive in their dwellings. Some had their hands and arms and legs lopped off, and fire applied to the severed parts to staunch the bleeding and prolong their suffering. Some were flayed alive, some were roasted alive, some disemboweled; or tied to trees in their own orchards, and their hearts cut out. Some were horribly mutilated, and of others the brains were boiled and eaten by these cannibals. Some were fastened down into the furrows of their own fields, and ploughed into the soil as men plough manure into it. Others were buried alive. Fathers were marched to death with the heads of their sons suspended around their necks. Parents were compelled to look on while their children were first outraged [raped], then massacred, before being themselves permitted to die." *[History of the Waldenses, Wylllo J. A. P. 132]*

*Martyrology* counts the number of Waldensian martyrs during the first half of the 13th century **in France alone at two million.**

Catholic historian Vergerius admits gleefully that during the Pontificate of Pope Paul IV (1555-1559) "the Inquisition alone, by tortures, starvation, or the fire, murdered more than 150,000 Protestants."

### **Pope Francis's apology:**

In 2015, after a historic visit to a Waldensian Temple in Turin, Pope Francis, in the name of the Catholic Church, asked Waldensian Christians for forgiveness for their persecution. The Pope apologized for the Church's "un-Christian and even inhumane positions and actions". *[Catholic Herald 6-22-2015.]*

The **Albigenses** were a people of the reformed religion, who inhabited the country of Albi. They were condemned on the score of religion in the Council of Lateran, by order of Pope Alexander III.

Several eminent noblemen embraced their doctrines. The **Albigensian** Crusade or the Cathar Crusade (1209–1229) was a 20-year military campaign initiated by Pope Innocent III to eliminate Catharism in Languedoc, in southern France.

Between 1022 and 1163, the Cathars were condemned by eight local church councils, the last of which, held at Tours, declared that all Albigenses should be put into prison and have their property confiscated. In 1208, Innocent III declared a crusade against the Cathars. He offered the lands of the Cathar heretics to any French nobleman willing to take up arms. Because of these efforts, by the middle

of the 14th century, any discernible traces of the Cathar movement had been eradicated.

Mark Gregory Pegg writes that "The Albigensian Crusade ushered genocide into the West by linking divine salvation to mass murder, by making slaughter as loving an act as His sacrifice on the cross.

When Languedoc was invaded by these monsters, one hundred thousand Albigenses fell in one day! *See Bruys vol. iii. 139. page 346*

**Lollard movement**) was a pre-Protestant Christian religious movement that existed from the mid-14th century to the English Reformation. It was initially led by John Wycliffe,<sup>[1]</sup> a Roman Catholic theologian who was dismissed from the University of Oxford in 1381 for criticism of the Roman Catholic Church. Lollards were persecuted again between 1554 and 1559 during the Revival of the Heresy Acts, under the Catholic Mary I of England, which specifically suppressed heresy and Lollardy. Many were executed. Wycliffe translated the Bible into English while in hiding. He died before the executioners found him. Some years later they exhumed his remains, burned them to ashes and disposed them in a river.

Lollards were persecuted again between 1554 and 1559 during the Revival of the Heresy Acts, under the Catholic Mary I of England, which specifically suppressed heresy and Lollardy.

The **Unity of the Brethren, Moravian church** also known as the **Czech or Bohemian Brethren**, is a Protestant Christian denomination whose roots are in the pre-Reformation work of Petr Chelčický and the priest and philosopher Jan Hus, who was martyred in 1415. In 1414 he was summoned to the Council of Constance, with the Emperor guaranteeing his personal safety even if found guilty. He was tried, and ordered to recant certain heretical doctrines. The Council found him guilty of heresy, and he was burned at the stake on 6 July 1415. His co-reformer Jerom of Prague and others suffered the same fate. Some historians claim the Moravian Church was the first Protestant church.

**The Bartholomew Massacre, August 23, 1572.**

"The massacre caused a "major international crisis".<sup>[48]</sup> Protestant countries were horrified at the events,



The king Charles IX ordered the killing of a group of Huguenot leaders, [Calvinist Protestants] including Admiral Coligny their leader, and the slaughter spread throughout Paris. Lasting several weeks, the massacre expanded outward to other urban centers and the countryside.”

“The pope sent the king a Golden Rose. The pope ordered a Te Deum to be sung as a special thanksgiving (a practice continued for many years after) and had a medal struck with the motto *Ugonottorum strages 1572* (Latin for "overthrow" or "slaughter," "of the Huguenots") showing an angel bearing a cross and sword before which are the felled Protestants.

Throughout Europe, it "printed on Protestant minds the indelible conviction that Catholicism was a bloody and treacherous religion".

“Even Tsar Ivan the Terrible expressed horror at the carnage in a letter to the Emperor.” *Wikipedia, The Bartholomew Massacre At Paris, Etc.*

"Many of the wretched victims fled to the water side, and some swam over the Seine to the suburbs of St. Germaine. The king saw them from his window, which looked upon the river, and fired upon them with a carbine that had been loaded for that purpose by one of his pages; while the queen-mother, undisturbed and serene in the midst of slaughter, looking down from a balcony, encouraged the murderers and laughed at the dying groans of the slaughtered. This barbarous queen was fired with a restless ambition, and she perpetually shifted her party in order to satiate it.”

"This horrid butchery was not confined merely to the city of Paris. The like orders were issued from court to the governors of all the provinces in France; so that, **in a week's time, about one hundred thousand Protestants were cut to pieces in different parts of the kingdom!** Two or three governors only refused to obey the king's orders. “

*(from Fox's Book of Martyrs, PC Study Bible formatted electronic database Copyright © 2003, 2006 by Biblesoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)*

"From the birth of Popery in 606 to the present time, it is estimated by careful and credible historians, that **more than fifty millions of the human family, have been slaughtered for the crime of heresy** by popish persecutors, an average of more than forty thousand religious murders for every year of the existence of popery. “ *"History of Romanism," pp. 541, 542. New York: 1871.*

“In one word, the church of Rome has spent immense treasures and shed, in murder, the blood of **sixty-eight million and five hundred thousand** of the human race, to establish before the astonished and disgusted world, her fixed determination to annihilate every claim set up by the human family to liberty, and the right of unbounded freedom of conscience.

*Popery an enemy to civil liberty, 1836, pp. 104-105.*

‘To sum up the whole, the Roman Catholic church has caused the ruin, and destruction of a million and a half of Moors in Spain; nearly two millions of Jews in Europe. In Mexico, and South America, including the islands of Cuba and St. Domingo, fifteen millions of Indians, in 40 years, fell victims to popery. And in Europe, and the East Indies, and in America, 50 millions of Protestants, at least, have been murdered by it!’ *W. C. Brownlee, Letters in the Roman Catholic controversy, 1834, pp. 347-348.*

This is just a brief historic window into the horrible murderous past of the “harlot”, as foretold in Bible Prophecy.

Rev 17:6

6 I saw that the woman was **drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus.**

The satanic spiritual intoxication and captivity of religious and political institutions, in the name of God, have no limits in their implementation of evil. The indoctrinated loyal, patriotic and fickle ignorant masses under their institutionalized authorities, become enabled to commit the most horrendous atrocities to their fellow- men, even to their own families. Ignorance makes loyal spiritual captives.

“Even the Romanists themselves shame you in their clear-sighted comprehension of the issues of this question. Cardinal Manning says, "The Catholic Church is either the masterpiece of Satan or the kingdom of the Son of God." Cardinal Newman says, "A sacerdotal order is historically the essence of the Church of Rome; if not divinely appointed, it is doctrinally the essence of antichrist." In both these statements, the issue is clear, and it is the same. Rome herself admits, openly, that if she is not the very kingdom of Christ, she is that of antichrist. Rome

declares she is one or the other. She herself propounds and urges this solemn alternative. You shrink from it, do you? I accept it. Conscience constrains me. History compels me. The past, the awful past rises before me. I see THE GREAT APOSTASY, I see the desolation of Christendom, I see the smoking rains, I see the reign of monsters; I see those vice-gods, that Gregory VII, that Innocent III, that Boniface VIII, that Alexander VI, that Gregory XIII, that Pius IX; I see their long succession, I hear their insufferable blasphemies, I see their abominable lives; I see them worshipped by blinded generations, bestowing hollow benedictions, bartering lying indulgences, creating a paganized Christianity; I see their liveried slaves, their shaven priests, their celibate confessors; I see the infamous confessional, the mined women, the murdered innocents; I hear the lying absolutions, the dying groans; I hear the cries of the victims; I hear the anathemas, the curses, the thunders of the interdicts; I see the racks, the dungeons, the stakes; I see that inhuman Inquisition, those fires of Smithfield, those butcheries of St. Bartholomew, that Spanish armada, those unspeakable dragonnades, that endless train of wars, that Romanism and the Reformation - H. Grattan Guinness 69 dreadful multitude of massacres. I see it all, and in the name of the ruin it has wrought in the Church and in the world, in the name of the truth it has denied, the temple it has defiled, the God it has blasphemed, the souls it has destroyed; in the name of the millions it has deluded, the millions it has slaughtered, the millions it has damned; with holy confessors, with noble reformers, with innumerable martyrs, with the saints of ages, I denounce it as the masterpiece of Satan, as the body and soul and essence of antichrist."

*Romanism and the Reformation, Guinness p. 68-69*

The Lord Himself identified the same spirit of harlotry in His time on earth:

Matt. 7:15-16

15 "Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. **16 By their fruit you will recognize them.**

John 8:40,42-45

40 As it is, **you are determined to kill me**, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God.

42 Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but he sent me. 43 Why is my language not clear to you? Because **you are unable to hear what I say.** 44

**You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.**

They murdered the Son of God, and they murdered Him countless times over, when they murdered Him in His children.

Matt. 25:40

**40 "The King will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did for me.' - OR TO ME.**

### **Prohibition of bible possession and reading:**

It is only in the beginning of the last five hundred years that we meet with a general law of the Church concerning the reading of the Bible in the vernacular. On 24 March, 1564, Pius IV promulgated in his Constitution, "Dominici gregis", the Index of Prohibited Books. According to the third rule, the Old Testament may be read in the vernacular by **pious** and learned men, according to the judgment of the bishop, as a help to the better understanding of the Vulgate. The fourth rule places in the hands of the **bishop** or the inquisitor the power of allowing the reading of the New Testament in the vernacular to laymen who according to the judgment of their confessor or their pastor can profit by this practice. Sixtus V reserved this power to himself or the Sacred Congregation of the Index, and **Clement VIII** added this restriction to the fourth rule of the Index, by way of appendix. Benedict XIV required that the vernacular version read by laymen should be either approved by the Holy See or provided with notes taken from the writings of the Fathers or of learned and pious authors. It then became an open question whether this order of Benedict XIV was intended to supersede the former legislation or to further restrict it. This doubt was not removed by the next three documents: the condemnation of certain errors of the Jansenist Quesnel as to the necessity of reading the Bible, by the Bull "**Unigenitus**" issued by Clement XI on 8 Sept., 1713 (cf. Denzinger, "Enchir.", nn. 1294-1300); the condemnation of the same teaching maintained in the Synod of Pistoia, by the Bull "Auctorem fidei" issued on 28 Aug., 1794, by Pius VI; the **warning against allowing the laity indiscriminately to read the Scriptures in the vernacular**, addressed to the Bishop of **Mohileff**.

[Mohileff](#) by Pius VII, on 3 Sept., 1816. *Catholic Encyclopedia*, art. *Scripture*.

Pope Innocent III stated in 1199: ... to be reprov'd are those who translate into French the Gospels, the letters of Paul, the psalter, etc. They are moved by a certain love of Scripture to explain them clandestinely and to preach them to one another. The mysteries of the faith are not to be explained rashly to anyone. Usually in fact, they cannot be understood by everyone but only by those who are qualified to understand them with informed intelligence. The depth of the divine Scriptures is such that not only the illiterate and uninitiated have difficulty understanding them, but also the educated and the gifted.

(Denzinger-Schönmetzer, *Enchiridion Symbolorum* 770-771)

The Council of Toulouse-1229, which met in November of 1229, about the time of the crusade against the Albigensians, set up a special ecclesiastical tribunal, or court, known as the Inquisition (Lat. *inquisitio*, an inquiry), to search out and try heretics. Twenty of the forty-five articles decreed by the Council dealt with heretics and heresy. It ruled in part: Canon 1. "We appoint, therefore, that the archbishops and bishops shall swear in one priest, and two or three laymen of good report, or more if they think fit, in every parish, both in and out of cities, who shall diligently, faithfully, and frequently seek out the heretics in those parishes, by searching all houses and subterranean chambers which lie under suspicion. And looking out for appendages or outbuildings, in the roofs themselves, or any other kind of hiding places, all which we direct to be destroyed."

Canon 6. Directs that the house in which any heretic shall be found shall be destroyed.

Canon 14. "We prohibit also that the laity should be permitted to have the books of the Old or New Testament; unless anyone from motive of devotion should wish to have the Psalter or the Breviary for divine offices or the hours of the blessed Virgin; but **we most strictly forbid their having any translation of these books.**"

*Source: Heresy and Authority in Medieval Europe, Edited with an introduction by Edward Peters, Scolar Press, London, copyright 1980 by Edward Peters, ISBN 0-85967-621-8, pp. 194-195, citing S. R. Maitland, Facts and Documents [illustrative of the history, doctrine and rites, of the ancient Albigenses & Waldenses], London, Rivington, 1832, pp. 192-194.*

1234 Council of Tarragona: "Laity is prohibited to own the old and new testament in Romaic language. Any such books have to be turned in to the local bishops to be burned."

1246 Synod of Beziers: “No lay person or priest can own theological literature in their own language.”

1486 Bishop of Mainz: “Prohibits the printing of biblical books in German under the punishment of excommunication.

1564 Council of Trient: “Prohibits to read the catholic bible translation without a written permission.

1852 In Florenz, the protestant Francesco Madai, received 4 years and 8 month jail sentence for reading and distributing the scripture.

1713 Pope Clemens XI in his bull “Unigentius” condemned the reading of the bible as wrong, deceptive, troubling and dangerous.

1794 Pope Pius VI in his bull “Auctorem Fidei” pronounced the reading of the bible as false, unwise, for pious ears offensive and for the church a disgraceful teaching.

1816 Pope Pius VII in his “Breve” to the bishop of Gnesen, wrote about the Bible Societies as “the most deceptive invention, a pestilence to be eliminated”

1824 Pope Leo XII in his encyclical, called the Bible Societies, “corrupting snares”  
Pope Pius XIII called them: “The most dangerous of all infectious Pestilences.”

1844 Pope Gregor XVI in his encyclical against the Bible Societies, ordered priests: “To tear the translated bibles out of the hands of believers.”

1864 Pope Pius IX in his Syllabus P4 called the: “Insidious Bible Societies pests infectious diseases,” He ordered 3000 New Testaments to be burned.

Ignorance makes loyal spiritual captives.

## **Renaissance: 1300- 1600.**

“The Renaissance began in the 14th century in [Florence, Italy](#).

The **Renaissance** was a fervent period of European cultural, artistic, political and economic “rebirth” following the Middle Ages. Generally described as taking place from the 14th century to the 17th century, the **Renaissance** promoted the rediscovery of classical philosophy, literature and art.

The **Renaissance** spread ideas of humanism. ... Humanism, then, set the stage for the Protestant idea that people could interact with and understand God by themselves. Second, the technological advances of the **Renaissance** helped **lead** to the invention of the printing press.

Although the Renaissance saw revolutions in many intellectual pursuits, as well as social and political upheaval, it is perhaps best known for its artistic developments and the contributions of such [polymaths](#) as [Leonardo da Vinci](#) and [Michelangelo](#), who inspired the term "Renaissance man".

In the revival of [Neo-Platonism](#) Renaissance humanists did not reject [Christianity](#); quite the contrary, many of the Renaissance's greatest works were devoted to it. However, a subtle shift took place in the way that intellectuals approached religion that was reflected in many other areas of cultural life."

This new engagement with Greek Christian works, and particularly the return to the original Greek of the New Testament promoted by humanists [Lorenzo Valla](#) and [Erasmus](#), would help pave the way for the [Protestant Reformation](#)."

Wikipedia

## **The Reformation: The sixteenth century.**

***If you look for truth, you will never find it in the majority.***

The extreme mind captivity by "mother Babylon" - the Catholic hierarchy, their oppression and persecution of progressive thinkers had reached a boiling point. Truth loving scientists, educators, philosophers, politicians and theologians were ready to break out of the "Babylonian captivity". Some took some of the inherited traits from their "mother harlot" with them and became her "daughter harlots" when they organized their partly reformed churches.

Historians usually write about major events in the public arena, while God's children, the "Virgin", always a nameless minority, lived in obscurity, the "wilderness" through Christ in God, persecuted and martyred, but never defeated, because all the power of heaven was with them every day, as promised. He prepared their place and sustenance. Rev. 12:6,14.

Children of God have always been reformed, transformed and conformed in the whole will of God. They are identified in God's Revelation.:

Rev. 14:12

12 This calls for patient endurance on the part of **the saints who obey God's commandments and remain faithful to Jesus.**

**Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them.**

Reformation of religious establishments is close to impossible and if one is well established and has become popular and has a big bottom-line, it is impossible. Leaders who have become economically successful and comfortable in managing their organizations, consider a potential reformer an adversary that needs to be denounced, silenced and eliminated. God sent frequently prophets to bring reformation to His people. The establishment hated and killed them. Then the Son of God, the incarnated Love, Truth and Life for the world arrived. He tried to free them from Satan's spiritual captivity and bring them home to the loving Father, who desires to give them their citizenship to His Eternal Kingdom. The establishment rejected, persecuted and killed Him. He made this universal diagnosis about religious establishments and their chances to consider reformation:

Matt 9:16-17

16 "No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch will pull away from the garment, making the tear worse. 17 Neither do men pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins will burst, the wine will run out and the wineskins will be ruined. No, they pour new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved."

John 5:43-44

I come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him. 44 How can you believe if you accept praise from one another, yet make no effort to obtain the praise that comes from the only God?

"The Reformation is usually considered to have started with the publication of the [\*Ninety-five Theses\*](#) by [Martin Luther](#) in 1517... but earlier reformers such as [Arnold of Brescia](#), [Peter Waldo](#), [Jan Hus](#), [Tomáš Štítný ze Štítného](#), [John Wycliffe](#), and [Girolamo Savonarola](#)," some of whom were martyred, had laid important groundwork" *wikipedia*.

The Protestant **Reformation** was a major 16th century European movement aimed initially at reforming the beliefs and practices of the Roman Catholic Church. Its religious aspects were supplemented by ambitious political rulers who wanted to extend their power and control.



Some of the German nobility saw the reformation as an opportunity to escape from the papal oppression.

“Different reformers arose more or less independently of Luther in 1518 (for example [Andreas Karlstadt](#), [Philip Melanchthon](#), [Erhard Schnepf](#), [Johannes Brenz](#) and [Martin Bucer](#)), In 1519 (for example [Huldrych Zwingli](#), [Nikolaus von Amsdorf](#), [Ulrich von Hutten](#)) and so on.” Wikipedia.

God’s Spirit began to enlighten the world again with His Good News of love peace and freedom to humanity. Luther’s translation of the Word of God, from the Greek and Hebrew text into the common German language, soon flooded the minds of Christians who loved God and His truth. Also, Tyndale’s English translation of the Bible provided Christ’s invitation to every individual personally:

Matt,11:28-30

**"Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy and my burden is light."**

John 14:6-7

**"Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. 7 If you really knew me, you would know my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him."**

This truth was at the heart of the reformation. You do not need a church or priest to communicate with your heavenly Father, He Himself loves you personally and is delighted to commune with you through His Word, enlightened by His Spirit. What would you think of an “official” that tells you: “You cannot come and communicate with your earthly father personally; you can only do it through my mediation”? Would you not say that he is ridiculous and much more? I am his son and I know my father; he loves me and he is always there for me; I just talked with him.”

Only in Jesus do we have the true revelation of our spiritual Father. He is the only mediator:

1.Tim. 2:5

For there is one God and **one mediator** between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

John 16:26-27

**“I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf. 27 No, the Father himself loves you. “**

Another important principle that needed to be established in the reformation was:

**“The origin and foundation of our faith.”**

History is the document, that religion, without God, transformed humanity into horrendous mass murderers in the name of God. It was Satan’s favored tool for deception and destruction. And is shameful to see, that the so called Christian nations have done more bloodshed than all the others combined. Catholics against Protestants, Catholics against Catholics and even Protestants against Protestants; Reformers against Reformers.

Christ taught, that by their fruits, actions, you will know if they are God’s or Satan’s children.

John 8:42-45

**Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. 44 You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.**

It became evident that the dismal church history indicated that their origin and foundation of faith was not inspired by the holy spirit, but by the spirit of their evil master. Jesus taught us how to diagnose the spirits correctly: **“Thus, by their fruit [by what they do] you will recognize them.”** Matt.7:20.

**“Different reformers arose more or less independently of Luther. In 1518 (for example Andreas Karlstadt, Philip Melanchthon, Erhard Schnepf, Johannes Brenz and Martin Bucer). In 1519 Huldrych Zwingli, Nikolaus von Amsdorf, Ulrich von Hutten) and so on. Many different denominations had their roots in the early protestant Reformation”**. *Wikipedia*.

The Catholic church claimed that their beliefs are based on scripture and church tradition. This led to practices that are in opposition to scripture, which gave rise to the reformation.

Protestants stated that our faith originates in God and is based on **His word only**. **“The Scripture only”**. In theory, this was the best foundation, but in practice, it looked quite different.

The Catholic hierarchy freely claimed that they had authority from God to even change His laws, so they did not need to justify their discrepancies with the Word of God. But the Lutheran reformers did. Here are a few examples:

During the Catholic counter reformation debates of the 17<sup>th</sup> session at the council of Trent 1545 to 1563 the Catholics embarrassed the Protestants by proving that they did not really believe in their fundamental doctrine of “Scripture only”, because they had adopted Catholic Traditions.

On Jan. 18- 1562, the Archbishop of Reggio Gaspar de Fosso, made the following speech before the debating assembly:

“The Protestants claim to stand on the written word only. They profess to hold the Scripture alone as the standard of faith. They justify their revolt by the plea that the Church has apostatized from the written word and follow tradition. Now the Protestants claim, that they stand upon the written word only, is not true. Their profession of holding the Scripture as the standard of faith, is false. PROOF: The written word explicitly enjoins the observance of the seventh day as the Sabbath. They do not observe the Sabbath day, but reject it. If they do truly hold the Scripture alone as their standard, they would be observing the seventh day as is enjoined in the Scripture throughout. Yet they not only reject the observance of the Sabbath enjoined in the written word, but they have adopted and do practice the observance of Sunday, for which they have only the tradition of the Church. Consequently, the claim of “Scripture alone as the standard” fails, and the doctrine of “Scripture and Tradition” as essential, is fully established, the Protestants themselves being judges.” *J. H. Holtzman Cannon and Tradition*”P.263 and in *Mansi SC, Vol 33, cols.529,530. Latin.*

Luther retained the unbiblical Catholic tradition of keeping Sunday as their day for rest and worship, for which there is no support in Scripture.

*For more information on this subject, please see my blog: article “God is Love. Do you love Him.”*

Luther also retained the Catholic interpretation regarding the Eucharist, that the bread is literally transformed into the real flesh of Christ’s body. Catholics believe that it is not necessary to serve the blood [wine] since blood is already contained

in the flesh. Luther taught, that it is necessary to also serve the wine [blood] in the communion service.

Other reformers taught, that the flesh and blood are symbolic of “Christ’s Whole Being,” the “Word that became Flesh”, that every disciple would imbibe and consume, to be transformed into His image. based on the Master’s interpretation:

John 6:56,61,63

56 **Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in him**

61 Aware that his disciples were grumbling about this, Jesus said to them,

63 **The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.**

Matt. 4:4

4 **Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'**"

“But in Luther’s mind, Karlstadt’s views of the Lord’s Supper were picked up by Zwingli and ultimately stimulated the Sacramentarian Controversy. (In later years, Luther would link Karlstadt and Zwingli as willful liars, “sect leaders,” and “novices in the sacred Scriptures.”)

In November 1524 Luther read a copy of a letter in which Zwingli said he admired Karlstadt’s boldness on the subject of the Eucharist. Zwingli agreed with Karlstadt that the bread and wine were symbols, and in March 1525, he published a *Commentary on True and False Religion*, declaring that Christ was not physically present in the bread and wine.

The Lutheran reformers soon responded, and the battle was joined.

Karlstadt anticipated many Anabaptist and Baptist ideas of the 1500s and 1600s. He rejected infant baptism, stressed the need for an adult conversion experience, declared the parity of laity and clergy, embraced congregational church polity, and viewed the Lord’s Supper as a memorial service. He wanted to return to the beliefs and practices of primitive Christianity.

Luther had also adopted the Catholic Tradition of infant baptism. He knew about the biblical meaning of the Christ instituted baptism, yet he was not willing to break with the Catholic Tradition. This is what he taught:

“But the act or ceremony is this, that we are sunk under the water, which passes over us, and afterwards are drawn out again. These two parts, to be sunk under the water and drawn out again, signify the power and operation of Baptism, which is nothing else than putting to death the old Adam, and after that the resurrection of the new man, both of which must take place in us all our lives, so that a truly Christian life is nothing else than a daily baptism, once begun and ever to be continued. For this must be practiced without ceasing, that we ever keep purging away whatever is of the old Adam, and that that which belongs to the new man come forth. But what is the old man? It is that which is born in us from Adam, angry, hateful, envious, unchaste, stingy, lazy, haughty, yea, unbelieving, infected with all vices, and having by nature nothing good in it. Now, when we are come into the kingdom of Christ, these things must daily decrease, that the longer we live we become more gentle, more patient more meek, and ever withdraw more and more from unbelief, avarice, hatred, envy, haughtiness. A young child has no special vice; but when it grows up, it becomes unchaste and impure, and when it reaches maturity real vices begin to prevail the longer, the more.”

*The large Catechism by Martin Luther “Baptism”*

“The second part of baptism is the sign, or sacrament, which is that immersion in water from which it derives its name, for the Greek ‘baptizo’ means ‘I immerse,’ and ‘baptisma’ means, ‘immersion’” (186). “It is therefore indeed correct to say that baptism is a washing away of sins, but the expression is too mild and weak to bring out the full significance of baptism, which is rather a symbol of death and resurrection. For this reason, I would have those who are to be baptized completely immersed in the water, as the word says and as the mystery indicates. Not because I deem this necessary, [!!!] but because it would be well to give to a thing so perfect and complete a sign that is also complete and perfect. And this is doubtless the way in which it was instituted by Christ. The sinner does not so much need to be washed as he needs to die, in order to be wholly renewed and made another creature, and to be conformed to the death and resurrection of Christ, with whom he dies and rises again through baptism” (191). “Baptism swallowed up your whole body and gave it forth again”

*“The Babylonian Captivity of the Church” By Martin Luther.*

Luther had a rather clear theoretical understanding about the meaning of Biblical baptism. And yet he retained the Catholic practice of infant baptism, which he

tried to defend. Reformers that urged for the continuation of the reformation, he denounced, and urged the government to outlaw and administer corporal punishment on Anabaptists.

The formerly persecuted Protestant reformers became the persecutors of the new reformers. But despite men's fickle nature between zeal and fear, purity and compromise, humility while being rejected and persecuted and proud when honored for accomplishments, reformation never stopped. Light will banish darkness and truth and life will triumph over error and death, because it is the work of God.

## **The Anabaptists and Baptists:**

Luther had cast his lot with the princes and adopted the state-church model for his reform. Luther looked to the German princes both for protection and direction. This decision set Luther and other reformers, like the Anabaptists, against one another.

In his *Exposition of [Psalm 82](#)* and in 1531 in his concurrence with [Melancthon](#) he said that heretics ([Anabaptists](#)) should be condemned even without trial and process of law. Even if the potentate acts too hastily, he is still right.

*WA 31, 1, p. 309 Corp. Ref. IV, 740*

Luther had become the celebrated reformation hero by many German princes. He promoted only his version of the unfinished protestant reformation to become the State Religion. All others were outlawed, branded as extremists and heretics.

Commitment to a believer's community allowed Anabaptists to reshape basic Christian beliefs and practices. Anabaptists emphasized baptism based on adult confessions of faith, instead of infant baptism. Church leaders were chosen from within the community of believers instead of being appointed by church hierarchies, or by state officials. Reforms were based on the church community's reading of scripture, rather than based on what was politically expedient and approved by princes. Church discipline and social shunning replaced trials and executions of those with whom they disagreed.

To evaluate the exact nature of this diverse group is difficult since they were hunted, their works destroyed wherever possible and their theologically trained leaders systematically eliminated by whatever authorities, Catholic or Protestant,

apprehended them. They left relatively few writings to posterity and, as historians of their day tended to be quite provincial, they were often misrepresented and greatly misunderstood.

#### Beliefs of Anabaptists:

Common Anabaptist beliefs and practices of the 16th century continue to influence modern Christianity and Western society.

- Voluntary church membership and believer's baptism
- [Freedom of religion](#) – liberty of conscience
- [Separation of church and state](#)
- Separation or [nonconformity to the world](#)
- [Nonresistance](#), in modernized groups interpreted as [pacifism](#)
- [Priesthood of all believers](#)

The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy. *Wikipedia*

Luther's famous official opinion of 1531 in cooperation with the Wittenberg theologians. (*Corp. Ref. IV, 737 ff.*).

[John of Saxony](#) had requested an opinion of the theological faculty as a whole and of Luther in particular. The opinion was formulated by [Melanchthon](#), but Luther added the words "I approve," and expressly sanctioned the executions of heretics. [*Catholics were not included in the list of heretics*]

Anabaptists in the 16th century were persecuted by both Protestants and Catholics. In 1529, at the Diet of Speyer, the Anabaptist Mandate reanimated the old *Codex Justinianus*, which declared that anyone who rejected infant baptism would be put to death.

Anabaptism was made a **capital crime**. Prices were set on the heads of Anabaptists. To give them food and shelter was made a crime. The duke of

Bavaria, in 1527, gave orders that the imprisoned Anabaptists should be *burned* at the stake — unless they recanted, in which case they should be beheaded. In *Catholic* countries, the Anabaptists, as a rule, were executed by burning at the stake; in *Lutheran* and *Zwinglian* states, Anabaptists were generally executed by beheading or drowning. Thousands sealed their faith with their blood.

The [Amish](#), [Hutterites](#), and [Mennonites](#) are direct descendants of the early Anabaptist movement. *[Wikipedia]*

Many emigrated eventually to North America, where the Baptist denomination became the most popular church.

### **Andreas Rudolph Bodenstein von Karlstadt:**

“Karlstadt received his doctorate of [theology](#) in 1510 from the [University of Wittenberg](#) he became [archdeacon](#) and the chair of the theology department. In 1511 he became chancellor of the Wittenberg university. In 1512 he awarded [Martin Luther](#) his doctorate. From 1515–16, he studied in Rome, where he obtained two doctor degrees in [canon and civil law](#)

Karlstadt was a close associate of Martin Luther and one of the earliest [Protestant Reformers](#).

On 15 June 1520 Pope Leo X issued the [papal bull \*Exsurge Domine\*](#) that threatened Luther and Karlstadt with [excommunication](#), and condemned several of their theses. Both reformers remained steadfast, and excommunication followed in 1521 in the [papal bull \*Decet Romanum Pontificem\*](#).<sup>[2]</sup>

Karlstadt was a church reformer pretty much in his own right and after coming in conflict with Luther, he switched his allegiance from [Lutheran](#) to the [Reformed](#) camp. Luther said that he was convinced that Karlstadt had revolutionary tendencies, despite the fact that Karlstadt had all along rejected violence in the name of religion,

He, and some of the other reformers, did consider the reformation to be the Work of God; so, they did not worry about what the princes would approve or not, nor did they consult with them. They longed for their Master’s approval and to do His Will. If rejection and persecution was their future, they knew and believed the word of their Lord:



Matt. 24:9-14

9 "Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. 10 At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, 11 and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people. 12 Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, 13 but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come."

Matt. 5:11-12

11 "Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of me. 12 Rejoice and be glad, because great is your reward in heaven, for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you."

"From Spring 1524, Luther started to campaign against Karlstadt, denying his right to publish and preach without Luther's authorization. In June, Karlstadt resigned as archdeacon. In July, Luther published the *Letter to the Saxon Princes*, in which he argued that [Thomas Müntzer](#) and Karlstadt agreed, and were both dangerous sectarians with revolutionary tendencies.

He continued wearing peasants' clothing, asked to be called "Brother Andreas," and became disillusioned with academic life. In fact, he renounced his three doctoral degrees."

Luther said that he was convinced that Karlstadt had revolutionary tendencies, even though Karlstadt had all along rejected violence in the name of religion. In September 1524 Karlstadt was exiled from Saxony by [Frederick the Wise](#) and [George, Duke of Saxony](#). Luther also wrote against Karlstadt in his 1526 *[The Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ—Against the Fanatics](#)*. Fleeing [Saxony](#), Karlstadt served as a minister in Switzerland in [Altstätten](#) and [Zürich](#).<sup>[2]</sup> In 1534, he went to [Basel](#) as minister of the university church and Professor of Hebrew and Dean of the university. He remained in Basel until he died of the [plague](#) on 24 December 1541.<sup>[Wikipedia]</sup>

**Thomas Muntzer:**

In June 1519, Müntzer attended the [disputation in Leipzig](#) between the reformers of Wittenberg (Luther, Karlstadt, and [Philip Melanchthon](#)) and the Catholic

Church hierarchy (represented by [Johann Eck](#)). This was one of the high points of the early Reformation.

Müntzer was preaching his version of the reformed doctrines, and delivering the standard church services and masses in German. Such was the popularity of his preaching and the novelty of hearing services in German that people from the surrounding countryside and towns were soon flocking to Allstedt. Some reports suggest that upwards of two thousand people were on the move every Sunday.

Luther did not hold back: he published his *Letter to the Princes of Saxony about the Rebellious Spirit* demanding the radical's banishment from Saxony.

Müntzer's anti-Lutheran pamphlet "*A Highly Provoked Vindication and Refutation of the unspiritual soft-living flesh in Wittenberg*": <sup>[19]</sup>

So, to expect visions and to receive them while in tribulation and suffering, is in the true spirit of the apostles, the patriarchs, and the prophets. Hence it is no wonder that Brother Fatted Pig and Brother Soft Life (*i.e. Luther*) reject them. But when one has not yet heard the clear word of God in the soul, one has to have visions. <sup>[27]</sup>

During the last two years of his life, Müntzer had come into contact with a number of other radicals; prominent amongst them were [Hans Hut](#), [Hans Denck](#), [Melchior Rinck](#), Hans Römer, and [Balthasar Hubmaier](#). All of them were leaders of the emerging [Anabaptist](#) movement, which nurtured similar reformed doctrines to those of Müntzer himself. However, it is clear that Luther considered that Müntzer was moving ahead too fast, and correspondence (now missing) from Wittenberg seems to have contained explicit criticisms of his activities. By March 1522, Müntzer was writing to Melancthon in Wittenberg, warning that "our most beloved Martin acts ignorantly because he does not want to offend the little ones... Dear brothers, leave your dallying, the time has come! Do not delay, summer is at the door. ... Do not flatter your princes, otherwise you will live to see your undoing."<sup>1</sup>

Müntzer was hated and persecuted by Catholics and some protestants. Finally, tortured and executed, because he dared to speak against the social injustice that enslaved the general population, the peasants.

"**Dr. Balthasar Hubmaier**<sup>[2]</sup> a former Catholic priest(c. 1480 – 10 March 1528; [Latin: \*Pacimontanus\*](#)) became an influential [German Anabaptist](#) leader. He was one of the most well-known and respected Anabaptist theologians of the [Reformation](#). In Nikolsburg, Hubmaier's preaching soon made converts to Anabaptism out of the group of Zwinglians who lived in the area.<sup>[4]:330</sup>

Hubmaier and his wife were seized by the Austrian authorities and taken to [Vienna](#). He was held in the castle Gratzenstein (now called "[Burg Kreuzenstein](#)" in German), until March 1528.

"I may err -- I am a man," he wrote, "but a heretic I cannot be, because I ask constantly for instruction in the word of God." (Estep, p192) He suffered torture on the rack, and was tried for heresy and convicted. On 10 March 1528, he was taken to the public square and executed by burning. His wife exhorted him to remain steadfast. A monument to "Dr. Balthasar Hubmaier" was erected on Dr.-Karl-Lueger-Platz in Vienna<sup>1</sup>

Three days after his execution, his wife, with a stone tied around her neck, was drowned in the River [Danube](#). Wikipedia

**Oswald Glait** ([Cham](#) 1490 – [Vienna](#) 1546) was a **German Anabaptist and Sabbatarian**.<sup>[1]</sup> Originally a follower of [Balthasar Hubmaier](#), in 1527 in the [Nikolsburg](#) dispute he sided with the pacifist position of [Hans Hut](#). He then appears in Silesia, along with Andreas Fischer, as a leader of an Anabaptist group there. He penned a booklet, *Vom Sabbat*, advocating the (re)institution of Saturday/Sabbath keeping as a Christian practice, thus restoring what Glait argued had been the original practice of the Apostolic church of the New Testament. There is also good evidence in this writing (lost, but carefully reconstructed by Daniel Liechty based on Caspar Schwenckfeldt's refutation of it) that Glait strongly believed that Christ's Second Coming was to occur in the very near future (this shows the extent of Hans Hut's influence on Glait at this time). Glait appears later in the sources attached to the nascent Hutterite group in Moravia. He was arrested and imprisoned in Vienna in 1545, then taken out at night and drowned in autumn 1546".<sup>[2]</sup>  
Wikipedia

Many more progressive Reformers sealed their uncompromising faith and love of truth with their martyrdom.

**Peasants War.** A rebellion that lasted from 1524 to 1525 in German-speaking domains of the Holy Roman Empire. The **revolt** originated in opposition to the heavy burdens of taxes and duties on the German serfs, who **had** no legal rights and no opportunity to improve their lot. The "great tithe" was assessed by the Catholic Church against the peasant's wheat crop and the peasant's vine crops. The great tithe often amounted to more than 10% of the peasant's income.<sup>[46]</sup> The Twelve Articles also demanded the abolition of the "small tithe" which was assessed against the peasant's other crops.

It failed because of the intense opposition by the aristocracy, who slaughtered up to 100,000 of the 300,000 poorly armed peasants and farmers.<sup>[1]</sup> The survivors were fined and achieved few, if any, of their goals. [Radical Reformers](#) and [Anabaptists](#), most famously [Thomas Müntzer](#), instigated and supported the revolt. In contrast, [Martin Luther](#) and other [Magisterial Reformers](#) condemned it and clearly sided with the nobles. In [Against the Murderous, Thieving Hordes of Peasants](#), Luther condemned the violence as the

devil's work and called for the nobles to put down the rebels like mad dogs.<sup>[3]</sup> Wikipedia

**These are the 12 requests of the peasants from their government:**

1. "Every municipality shall have the right to elect and remove a preacher if he behaves improperly. The preacher shall preach the gospel simply, straight and clearly without any human amendment, for, it is written, that we can only come to God by true belief.
2. The preachers shall be paid from the great tithe. A potential surplus shall be used to pay for the poor and the [war tax](#). The small tithe shall be dismissed, for it has been trumped-up by humans, for the Lord, our master, has created the cattle free for mankind.
3. It has been practice so far, that we have been held as villein, which is pitiful, given that Christ redeemed all of us with his precious bloodshed, the shepherd as well as the highest, no one excluded. Therefore, it is devised by the scripture, that we are and that we want to be free.
4. It is unfraternal and not in accordance with the word of God that the simple man does not have the right to catch game, fowls, and fish. For, when God our master created man, he gave him power over all animals, the bird in the air and the fish in the water.
5. The high gentlemen have taken sole possession of the woods. If the poor man needs something, he has to buy it for double money. Therefore, all the woods that were not bought (relates to former community woods, which many rulers had simply appropriated) shall be given back to the municipality so that anybody can satisfy his needs for timber and firewood thereof.
6. The matter of excessive services demanded of us should be properly looked into as we are only required to serve according to God
7. The nobility shall not force more services or dues from the peasant without payment. The peasant should help the lord when it is necessary and at proper times.
8. Many properties are not worth the rent demanded. Honest men shall inspect these properties and fix a rent in accordance with justice
9. There are constantly new laws being made. One does not punish according to the offence but at discretion (raising fines and arbitrary punishment was common). It is our opinion that we shall be judged according to the case's merits, and not with partiality
10. Several have appropriated meadows and acres (community land that was at the disposition of all members), that belong to the municipality. Those we want back to our common hands.
11. The "Todfall" (a sort of inheritance tax) shall be abolished altogether and never again shall widows and orphans be robbed contrary to God and honor.
12. It is our decision and final opinion that if one or several of the articles mentioned herein were not in accordance with the word of God, those we shall refrain from if it is explained to us on the basis of the scripture. If several articles were already granted to us and it emerged afterwards that they were ill, they shall be dead and null. Likewise, we want to have reserved that if even more articles are found in the writ that were against God and a grievance to though neighbor". Wikipedia

## Priesthood of all believers:

### 1 Peter 2:5.9

**5 you also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.**

**9 But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people belonging to God, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light.**

Derived from the theology of [Martin Luther](#) and [William Tyndale](#), it became prominent as a tenet of [Protestant Christian](#) doctrine, and the exact meaning of the belief and its implications vary widely among [denominations](#).<sup>[2]</sup>

Protestants believe that through Christ they have been given direct access to God, just like a priest; thus the doctrine is called the **priesthood of all believers**. God is equally accessible to all the faithful, and every Christian has equal potential to minister for God. This doctrine stands in opposition to the concept of a spiritual aristocracy or hierarchy within Christianity.

Neither Christ, nor His disciples named His community:

Martin Luther, the great reformer and founder of the Lutheran church, said: "I pray you to leave my name alone, and call not yourselves 'Lutherans,' but 'Christians.' Who is Luther? My doctrine is not mine. I have not been crucified for anyone. St. Paul would not permit that any should call themselves of Paul, nor of Peter but of Christ. How, then, does it befit me, a miserable bag of dust and ashes, to give my name to the children of Christ? Cease, my dear friends, to cling to these party names and distinctions; away with them all; let us call ourselves only 'Christians' after him from whom our doctrine comes."

("Life of Luther," by Stork, page 289.)

This was Luther's conviction and communication during the early phase of the reformation. What did the "Lutheran Church" do???

History shows us, that denominations that inherited administrative or doctrinal traits from "Mother Babylon," have become her daughters and are in need of reformation.

## The Enlightenment period: 1685-1815.

In his essay 'What Is Enlightenment?' (1784), the German philosopher Immanuel Kant summed up the era's motto in the following terms: 'Dare to know! Have courage to use your own reason!'

Thinkers resented the spiritual captivity and mind control by the Catholic hierarchy. Knowledge, the door to freedom began to crack open and no Pope, no persecution could close it again. Now ideas could develop into ideology and speedily shape a new Zeitgeist through the invention of the printing press. We see here already the early beginning of the prophesied “sevens head” to form.

“European politics, philosophy, science and communications were radically reoriented between 1685-1815 as part of a movement referred to by its participants as the Age of Reason, or simply the Enlightenment.

Scientists, philosophers and educators questioned traditional authority and embraced the notion that humanity could be improved through rational change. The Enlightenment produced numerous books, essays, inventions, scientific discoveries, laws, wars and revolutions. The American and French Revolutions were directly inspired by Enlightenment ideals.

Francis Bacon, Thomas Hobbes, Renee Descartes and the key natural philosophers of the Scientific Revolution, including Galileo, Kepler and Leibniz. [Isaac Newton](#) published his “Principia Mathematica” (1686) and [John Locke](#) his “Essay Concerning Human Understanding” (1689)—two works that provided the scientific, mathematical and philosophical toolkit for the Enlightenment’s major advances.

Enlightenment thinkers often had very different approaches. Locke differed from Hume, Rousseau from Voltaire, [Thomas Jefferson](#) from Frederick the Great. Their differences and disagreements, though, emerged out of the common Enlightenment themes of rational questioning and belief in progress through dialogue.”

“The signature publication of the period was Diderot’s “Encyclopedia” (1751-77), which brought together leading authors to produce an ambitious compilation of human knowledge.

Many of the enlightened would-be revolutionaries like [Thomas Paine](#) and Thomas Jefferson, whose “Declaration of Independence” (1776) framed the [American Revolution](#) in terms taken from of Locke’s essays.

The [French Revolution](#) of 1789 was the culmination of the High Enlightenment vision of throwing out the old authorities to remake society along rational lines.” *Wikipedia*

## **The French Revolution: 1789-1798.**

A watershed event in modern European history, the French Revolution began in 1789 and ended in the late 1790s with the ascent of Napoleon Bonaparte. During this period, French citizens razed and redesigned their country’s political landscape, uprooting centuries-old institutions such as absolute monarchy and the feudal system. Clerics, royalty and nobility formed the first and second estate, outvoting and overruling the 98% of the non-aristocratic members of the third estate.

The French Revolution was influenced by Enlightenment ideals, particularly the concepts of popular sovereignty and inalienable rights. “Freedom and Equality”. Freedom from the suppressive religious hierarchical power of the catholic church. Although it failed to achieve all its goals and at times degenerated into a chaotic bloodbath, the movement played a critical role in shaping modern nations by showing the world the power inherent in the will of the people. As the 18th century drew to a close, France’s extravagant spending by King Louis XVI (1754-1793) and his predecessor had left the country on the brink of bankruptcy. Not only were the royal coffers depleted, but two decades of poor cereal harvests, drought, cattle disease and skyrocketing bread prices had kindled unrest among peasants and the urban poor. Many expressed their desperation and resentment toward a regime that imposed heavy taxes yet failed to provide relief by rioting, looting and striking.

Rioters stormed the Bastille fortress to secure gunpowder and weapons; many consider this event, now commemorated in France as a national holiday, as the start of the French Revolution. The wave of revolutionary fervor and widespread hysteria quickly swept the countryside. Revolting against years of exploitation, peasants looted and burned the homes of tax collectors, landlords and the seigniorial elite. Known as the Great Fear (“la Grande peur”), the agrarian insurrection hastened the growing exodus of nobles from the country and

inspired the National Constituent Assembly to abolish feudalism on August 4, 1789, signing what the historian Georges Lefebvre later called the “death certificate of the old order.”

The political crisis took a radical turn when a group of insurgents led by the extremist Jacobins attacked the royal residence in Paris and arrested the king on August 10, 1792. The following month, amid a wave of violence in which Parisian insurrectionists massacred hundreds of accused counterrevolutionaries, the Legislative Assembly was replaced by the National Convention, which proclaimed the abolition of the monarchy and the establishment of the French republic. On January 21, 1793, it sent King Louis XVI, condemned to death for high treason and crimes against the state, to the guillotine; his wife Marie-Antoinette (1755-1793) suffered the same fate nine months later.

Following the king’s execution, war with various European powers and intense divisions within the National Convention ushered the French Revolution into its most violent and turbulent phase. In June 1793, the Jacobins seized control of the National Convention from the more moderate Girondins and instituted a series of radical measures. They unleashed the bloody Reign of Terror (“la Terreur”), a 10-month period in which suspected enemies of the revolution were guillotined by the thousands. Many of the killings were carried out under orders from Robespierre, who dominated the draconian Committee of Public Safety until his own execution on July 28, 1794. His death marked the beginning of the Thermidorian Reaction, a moderate phase in which the French people revolted against the Reign of Terror’s excesses.

On 2 November 1789, France’s new National Assembly, known as the Constituent Assembly, passed a decree that placed all Church property ‘at the disposition of the nation’. Church property rightfully belonged to the nation and that its return, by helping to bring about a better society, should therefore be viewed as a ‘religious act’.

The new French state had not only taken control of the Church’s revenue and property, but, through such radical intervention, seemed to be redrawing the boundaries between church and state. The Assembly decreed on 27 November 1790 that all clergy must take a public oath of loyalty to the Constitution or surrender their salary and position. On April 6, 1792, it banned all forms of religious dress, seeking to abolish this visible reminder of the *ancien régime* and



force people to see priests as ‘citizens like any others’. Laws of September 1793 and June 1794 targeting ‘enemies of liberty’ and ‘enemies of the people’ saw mounting numbers of priests and nuns arrested and placed on trial. Their charges included not only counter-revolution but ‘fanaticism’ and possession of items used in the celebration of mass, again demonstrating the suspicion now attached to religious worship. The Convention now considered Catholicism in any form suspicious. From here sprung a movement referred to as ‘Dechristianization’, which aimed to excise religion from French society. God was pronounced dead. His word given to the terminating flames. The godless celebrated their imagined freedom from His laws and moral standards. There was no sin, no guilt and no accountability. They crowned the “Goddess of Reason,” who’s worshippers had become extremely unreasonable. Constitutional priests were advised to abandon the priesthood and were encouraged – or in some cases forced – to marry. Any priest that continued to practice, whether constitutional or refractory, now faced arrest and deportation. In October 1793, public worship was forbidden and over the next few months all visible signs of Christianity were removed, a policy pursued with particular enthusiasm by revolutionary armies eager to seek revenge on the institution that harbored so many counter-revolutionaries. Church bells were pulled down and melted, ostensibly to help the war effort, crosses were taken from churches and cemeteries, and statues, relics and works of art were seized and sometimes destroyed. On 23 November 1793, churches were closed, to be converted into warehouses, manufacturing works or even stables. Streets and other public places bearing the names of saints were given new, often Republican themed names, and time itself was recast to further repudiate France’s Christian past. The Revolutionary calendar started with the advent of the French Republic as Year 1. The names of its months reflected the seasons and its ten-day week eliminated Sunday as a day of rest and worship. Although such measures were unevenly applied, and in many cases met with considerable local opposition, they reinforced the message that Christianity had no place in the Republic.

On August 22, 1795, the National Convention, composed largely of Girondins who had survived the Reign of Terror, approved a new constitution that created France’s first bicameral legislature. Executive power would lie in the hands of a five-member Directory (“Directoire”) appointed by parliament. Royalists and Jacobins protested the new regime but were swiftly silenced by the army, now led by Napoleon Bonaparte. This ended the prophesied three and a half years of

atheism's triumph in the "Reign of Terror". Globally, the Revolution accelerated the demise of monarchies and the rise of republics and democracies. It became the focal point for the development of all modern political ideologies, leading to the spread of liberalism, radicalism, nationalism, materialism, socialism and secularism, among many others. Some of its central documents, such as the Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, continued to inspire movements for abolitionism and universal right to vote in the next century and beyond. It took the violent period of communism to bring down the harlot controlled monarchies in eastern states.

The time for the **seventh head** had come with the arrival of the beast from the bottomless pit.

When was this to take place?

### **Time of the return of the beast from the Abyss:**

*Also, translated "Bottomless Pit."*

Prophecy is very precise in giving us the date:

Rev. 11:2,3,7

**They will trample on the holy city for 42 months.** 3 And I will give power to **my two witnesses**, and they will **prophesy for 1,260 days**, clothed in sackcloth.

7 Now **when they have finished their testimony**, the **beast** that **comes up from the Abyss** will attack them, and overpower and kill them.

End of the "trampling", persecution of the Holy City, which is Gods community, for the prophetic lunar 42 month are 1260 days which are in prophetic time years ending in 1798.

The two witnesses were killed and so ended their witness in sackcloth for 1260 prophetic day-years or years in 1798.

**This is the year when the beast returned from the Abyss or Bottomless pit.**

### **What took place at the end of the 1260 years in 1798?**

"In 1796, French Republican troops under the command of Napoleon Bonaparte invaded Italy, defeated the papal troops and occupied Ancona and Loreto".

**“General Berthier with his troops marched to Rome, entered it unopposed on February 10, 1798, and, proclaiming a Roman Republic, demanded of the Pope Pius VI the renunciation of his temporal power”.** *Napoleon and the Catholic Church.*

Attempts by the Papacy to reclaim their former authority failed.

“At the end of the second session of the Second Vatican Council in 1963, Pope Paul VI descended the steps of the papal throne in St. Peter's Basilica and ascended to the altar, on which he laid the tiara as a sign of the renunciation of human glory and power in keeping with the renewed spirit of the council.”

*“Napoleon and the Catholic Church.” Wikipedia*

“In 1929, with the [Lateran Treaty](#) the Italian state [represented by Benito Mussolini] and the papacy agreed to recognize each other.

The pope was recognized as sovereign of a new state, the [Vatican City](#), over which he continues to exert temporal power.” [Wikipedia “Papal temporal power.”]

The Vatican State comprises about 100 acres and has as of Dec.31,2011, 594 citizens. Outside of the Vatican, the church and its leaders are subject to civil and criminal law and are prosecuted by independent courts. Church and State are separated constitutionally.

The harlot no longer sits on the 7 mountains, the centers of authority, security, and influence that form and express society, like philosophy, politics, science, technology, education, economy, civil law, art, military and police etc. None of the European States asks the Pope how to conduct their business; they have received power as independent kingdoms with the arrival of the beast from the “bottomless pit”, that began in the French Revolution and will fully unfold under the 8<sup>th</sup> head.

## **The last great enlightenment:**

**The Good News of the Kingdom of God to the world, before Judgement.**

Rev. 11:11-12

11 But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, [the two witnesses] and they stood on their feet, and terror struck those who saw them.

12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up to heaven in a cloud, while their enemies looked on.

Matt. 24:14

14 **And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come.**

Rev. 14:6-7

6 Then I saw another **angel flying in midair, and he had the eternal gospel to proclaim to those who live on the earth — to every nation, tribe, language and people.** 7 He said in a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come. **Worship him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea and the springs of water."**

Rev. 6:1-2

6 I watched as the Lamb opened the first of the seven seals. Then I heard one of the four living creatures say in a voice like thunder, "Come!" 2 I looked, and there before me was **a white horse! Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown, and he rode out as a conqueror bent on conquest.**

Freedom of religion became one of the rights of man, which gave rise to the proliferation of diverse protestant denominations and none denominational Christians. Bible Societies promoted and distributed the Word of God in the languages of the world, it became the most printed and read book. But that was of short duration. The prophesied period under the seventh head was to be short. Rev.17:10.

Rev. 6:3-8

3 When the Lamb opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!" 4 Then another horse came out, a fiery red one. Its rider was given power to **take peace from the earth and to make men slay each other. To him was given a large sword.**

5 When the Lamb opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" I looked, and there before me was a black horse! Its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand. 6 Then I heard what sounded like a voice among the

four living creatures, saying, **"A quart of wheat for a day's wages, and three quarts of barley for a day's wages, and do not damage the oil and the wine!"**

Because of mankind's abuse of their ecology, the essential food supply will be Severely reduced. Draughts and floods become more extreme with increasing frequency. Well established olive trees and grape wines will be less effected by draught.

7 When the Lamb opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Come!" 8 I looked, and there before me was a pale horse! **Its rider was named Death, and Hades was following close behind him. They were given power over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword, famine and plague, and by the wild beasts of the earth.**

Finally, before the end of this world's disorder, killings, famines, plagues, along with the ever-mutating untamable micro pathologic agents that plague mankind, will get out of control.

Children are the most visible victims of undernutrition—is a cause of 3·1 million child deaths annually or 45 percent of all child deaths in 2011. (UNICEF, World Health Organization [WHO], & The World Bank, 2018).

A 2008 study published in [\*Science\*](#) suggested that, due to climate change, "southern Africa could lose more than 30% of its main crop, maize, by 2030. In South Asia losses of many regional staples, such as rice, millet and maize could top 10%". <sup>[13][14]</sup>

The [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change](#) (IPCC) has produced several reports that have assessed the [scientific literature](#) on climate change. The [IPCC Third Assessment Report](#), published in 2001, concluded that the poorest countries would be hardest hit, with reductions in crop yields in most tropical and sub-tropical regions due to decreased water availability, and new or changed insect pest incidence. In Africa and Latin America many rain fed crops are near their maximum temperature tolerance, so that yields are likely to fall sharply for even small climate changes; falls in agricultural productivity of up to 30% over the 21st century are projected. Marine life and the [fishing industry](#) will also be severely affected in some places.

In the report published in 2014 the [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change](#) claimed that the world may reach "a threshold of global warming beyond which current agricultural practices can no longer support large human civilizations." by the middle of the 21st century. In 2019 it published reports in which it says that millions already suffer from food insecurity due to climate change and predicted decline in global crop production of 2% - 6% by decade<sup>[15]</sup>.

Climate change induced by increasing [greenhouse gases](#) is likely to affect crops differently from region to region. For example, average crop yield is expected to drop down to 50% in Pakistan according to the [Met Office](#) scenario whereas corn production in Europe is expected to grow up to 25% in optimum [hydrologic](#) conditions. Wikipedia.

## **God's judgements of the Mother Harlot and her Daughters:**

Rev. 17:1-2,15,18

17 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "**Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters**, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

15 Then the angel said to me, "The waters you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations and languages.

18 And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."

The major topic of Revelation 17, is God's Judgement of the harlot, that great city Babylon. The Papal hierarchy had intoxicated and dominated Europe for 1260 years with their Wine of the Catholic Adulterated Romanized, falsely named, "Christian" Religion.

Between 1789 and 1798 AD, the tenth part of the great city fell, in the French Revolution. The rising secular spirit, the "eighth head," began also to sweep over all of Europe and beyond. Judgement over the harlot had begun. By 1798, the Papacy had lost its control over civil power.

The ten horns, the kingdoms of Europe, received their sovereignty with the beast, the eighth head, which is the last Anti-Christ global ideology. United and driven by the new Zeitgeist, they hate the harlot and work together toward her demise.

They also will fight a futile battle against the Lamb, who is Christ, because their spirit is Anti-Christ and anti-religion.

Rev. 17: 11-14

11 The beast who once was, [under the spirit of imperial Rome] and now is not, [during the 1260 years of Papal dominance] is an eighth king. He belongs to the seven and is going to his destruction.

12 "The **ten horns** you saw **are ten kings** [the ten European nations under Papal authority] who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour [the word "for" is not in the Greek text. Meaning is, same hour or time with the beast] **will receive authority as kings along with the beast**. [European nations after the 1260 years.] 13 **They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the beast**. 14 They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings — and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers."

Rev. 17:16-17

16 **The beast and the ten horns** you saw **will hate the prostitute. They will bring her to ruin and leave her naked; they will eat her flesh and burn her with fire**. 17 **For God has put it into their hearts to accomplish His purpose** by agreeing to **give the beast their power to rule, until God's words are fulfilled**.

Rev. 18:1-6

18 After these things I saw another **angel coming down from heaven**, having great authority, and **the earth was illuminated** with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, "**Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!** 3 For all the nations [the global reach] **have drunk of the wine** [spirit] **of the wrath** [with terrible consequences] **of her fornication**, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich [*false religion has been good for business*] through the abundance of her luxury."

Since the catholic church, along with her offspring that includes all the other compromised adulterous denominations, are now subject to state civil and criminal law, their crimes are prosecuted and judged by the state legal systems.

What used to be done and hidden in secrecy, is now open in public domain and it is published globally.

The harlot's reputation and influence has fallen globally, as foretold in God's Word.

"There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known". Math.10:26. The global heavenly message, about the foul state of the Babylon, cannot be quenched.

Sexual Immorality, even pedophilia by priests and cover ups by the hierarchy, has severely marred the image of the church. Her credibility is at an all-time low, from which she will never recover.

Rev. 17:16-17

16 The beast and the ten horns you saw will hate the prostitute. **They will bring her to ruin and leave her naked;**

### **Sexual abuse of minors by catholic priests:**

"While clergy sex abuse within the Catholic Church has been in the headlines for years, it's only more recently that abuses within Protestant churches have started to draw mainstream media attention.

The San Antonio Express-News uncovered 700 sexual abuse victims over a 20-year span in Southern Baptist churches".

**protestant church study**

"Sexual abuse is the most underreported thing — both in and outside the church — that exists," says Boz Tchividjian, a grandson of Billy Graham and a former Florida assistant state attorney.

Tchividjian says sexual abuse in evangelicalism rivals the Catholic Church scandal of the early 2000s". The Washington Post/ The sin of silence.

It is obvious, that the daughters of "Mother Harlot Babylon," have inherited the same traits from their mother. Rev.17: 4-5

### **United Nations Report:**

The United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child, in early 2014, issued a report asserting that the pope and the Roman Catholic Church have not done enough and protect their reputation rather than protect children.<sup>[282]</sup> The panel of



the committee wants all known or suspected child molesters removed, archives on abusers and [Bishops](#) who covered up abuse opened, and instances of abuse handed to law enforcement agencies to be investigated and prosecuted. A joint statement of the panel said,

The committee is gravely concerned that the Holy See has not acknowledged the extent of the crimes committed, has not taken the necessary measures to address cases of child sexual abuse and to protect children, and has adopted policies and practices which have led to the continuation of the abuse by, and the impunity of, the perpetrators<sup>[283][284]</sup>

Due to a code of silence imposed on all members of the clergy under penalty of excommunication, cases of child sexual abuse have hardly ever been reported to the law enforcement authorities in the countries where such crimes occurred.<sup>[284]</sup>

#### *United Nations Committee* [\[edit\]](#)

---

“The United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child, in early 2014, issued a report asserting that the pope and the Roman Catholic Church have not done enough. They protect their reputation rather than protect children.<sup>[282]</sup> The panel of the committee wants all known or suspected child molesters removed, archives on abusers and [Bishops](#) who covered up abuse opened, and instances of abuse handed to law enforcement agencies to be investigated and prosecuted. A joint statement of the panel said,

The committee is gravely concerned that the Holy See has not acknowledged the extent of the crimes committed, has not taken the necessary measures to address cases of child sexual abuse and to protect children, and has adopted policies and practices which have led to the continuation of the abuse by, and the impunity of, the perpetrators<sup>[283][284]</sup>

Due to a code of silence imposed on all members of the clergy under penalty of excommunication, cases of child sexual abuse have hardly ever been reported to the law enforcement authorities in the countries where such crimes occurred”.<sup>[284]</sup>

“**In the United States** the 2004 [John Jay Report](#), commissioned from the [John Jay College of Criminal Justice](#) and funded by the [U.S. Conference of Catholic Bishops](#) (USCCB), was based on volunteer surveys completed by the Roman Catholic dioceses in the United States. The 2004 *John Jay Report* was based on a

study of 10,667 allegations against 4,392 priests accused of engaging in sexual abuse of a minor between 1950 and 2002."<sup>[139]</sup>

### *Lawsuits and their effects*<sup>[edit]</sup>

---

"The [Associated Press](#) estimated the settlements of sex abuse cases from 1950 to 2007 totaled more than \$2 billion.<sup>[123]</sup> Bishop Accountability puts the figure at more than \$3 billion in 2012.<sup>[50][120]</sup>

### United States<sup>[edit]</sup>

*Main article:* [Settlements and bankruptcies in Catholic sex abuse cases](#)

BishopAccountability.org, an "online archive established by lay Catholics," reports that over 3,000 "civil lawsuits have been filed against the church" in the United States, some of these cases have resulted in multimillion-dollar settlements with many claimants.<sup>[120]</sup>

The [Roman Catholic Diocese of Dallas](#) paid \$30.9 million in 1998 to twelve victims of one priest.<sup>[121]</sup> In July 2003 the [Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Louisville](#) paid \$25.7 million to "settle child sexual-abuse allegations made in 240 lawsuits naming 34 priests and other church workers."<sup>[121]</sup>

In 2003 the [Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Boston](#) also [settled a large case](#) for \$85 million with 552 alleged victims.<sup>[145]</sup>

In 2004, the [Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange](#) settled [nearly 90 cases for \\$100 million](#).<sup>[146]</sup>

In April 2007 the [Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Portland in Oregon](#) agreed to a [\\$75 million settlement with 177 claimants](#) and the [Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Seattle](#) agreed to a \$48 million settlement with more than 160 victims.<sup>[147]</sup>

In July 2007 the [Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Los Angeles](#) reached a [\\$660 million agreement with more than 500 alleged victims](#), in December 2006, the archdiocese had a settlement of 45 lawsuits for \$60 million.<sup>[123][148]</sup>

In September 2007 the [Roman Catholic Diocese of San Diego](#) reached a [\\$198.1 million "agreement with 144 childhood sexual abuse victims"](#).<sup>[149]</sup>

In July 2008 the [Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Denver](#) agreed "to pay \$5.5 million to settle 18 claims of childhood sexual abuse."<sup>[150]</sup> The Associated Press estimated that the total from settlements of sex abuse cases from 1950 to

2007 to be more than \$2 billion.<sup>[123]</sup> According to Bishop Accountability reports that figure reached more than \$3 billion in 2012.<sup>[50][120]</sup>

Most sex abuse cases are subject to the laws of each individual state. As of April 2010 many sex abusers associated with the Church in several countries have been tried by secular authorities and some have been convicted and sentenced to imprisonment.

Addressing "a flood of abuse claims" five dioceses (Tucson, Arizona; Spokane, Washington; Portland, Oregon.; [Davenport, Iowa](#), and San Diego) got bankruptcy protection.<sup>[123]</sup> Eight [Catholic diocese have declared bankruptcy due to sex abuse cases](#) from 2004 to 2011.<sup>[124]</sup>

According to [Donald Cozzens](#), "by the end of the mid 1990s, it was estimated that more than half a billion dollars had been paid in jury awards, [settlements](#) and legal fees." This figure grew to about one billion dollars by 2002.<sup>[151]</sup> Roman Catholics spent \$615 million on sex abuse cases in 2007.<sup>[152]</sup>

As of March 2006, dioceses in which abuse was committed or in which abuse allegations were settled out of court had made financial settlements with the victims totaling over \$1.5 billion.<sup>[141]</sup> The number and size of these settlements made it necessary for the dioceses to reduce their ordinary operating expenses by closing churches and schools in order to raise the funds to make these payments.<sup>[131]</sup> Several dioceses chose to declare [Chapter 11 bankruptcy](#) as a way to litigate settlements while protecting some church assets to ensure it continues to operate.

By 2009, U.S. dioceses have paid more than US\$2.6 billion in abuse-related costs since 1950.<sup>[153][154]</sup>

In many instances, dioceses were forced to declare bankruptcy as a result of the settlements. At least six U.S. dioceses sought bankruptcy protection. In some cases, the dioceses filed bankruptcy just before civil suits against them were about to go to trial. This had the effect of mandating that pending and future lawsuits be settled in bankruptcy court. The sexual abuse scandal costs each of the 195 dioceses "an average of \$300,000 annually."<sup>[155]</sup>

In November 2009, [Commission to Inquire into Child Abuse](#) reported its findings in which it concluded that:

"the Dublin Archdiocese's pre-occupations in dealing with cases of child sexual abuse, at least until the mid 1990s, were the maintenance of secrecy, the

avoidance of scandal, the protection of the reputation of the Church, and the preservation of its assets. All other considerations, including the welfare of children and justice for victims, were subordinated to these priorities. The Archdiocese did not implement its own canon law rules and did its best to avoid any application of the law of the State".<sup>[164]</sup>

At mid-year, amidst a series of abuse scandals in many countries, including the revelation that over a 50-year period, more than 300 priests were plausibly accused of abuse in the state of Pennsylvania alone, Pope Francis spoke of his "shame", without however offering concrete steps to remove abusive priests or sanction those who took part in cover-ups.<sup>[247]</sup>

*Wikipedia.*

Between 1950 and August of this year, the church has paid out \$3,994,797,060.10, NCR found.

The Catholic Church assets involved in settlements include cash, stocks, and land. That figure is based on a three-month investigation of data, including a review of more than 7,800 articles gleaned from LexisNexis Academic and NCR databases, as well as information from [BishopAccountability.org](http://BishopAccountability.org) and from reports from the U.S. Conference of Catholic Bishops.

In addition, separate research recently published calculates that other scandal-related consequences such as lost membership and diverted giving has cost the church [more than \\$2.3 billion annually for the past 30 years](#)".

**Rev. 17: 16. And the ten horns on the beast will hate the harlot... they will eat her flesh.....**

### **Decline of church membership: "They will eat her flesh"**

Accurate statistics about Church Disaffiliation are only available from countries where the government collects church taxes for the two major churches, as in Germany. One must register in writing with the government his or her resignation from the church to be exempt from taxation. When parents had their infants baptized in a catholic or Lutheran Church, their names are kept on church registers as members even if they have never attended any of their services.

Statistics of catholic church membership are highly inaccurate, because every baptized individual is never deleted from the register, even if he or she has become an atheist or communist. **Catholic teaching on membership in the Church** Wikipedia "Lapsed Catholic"

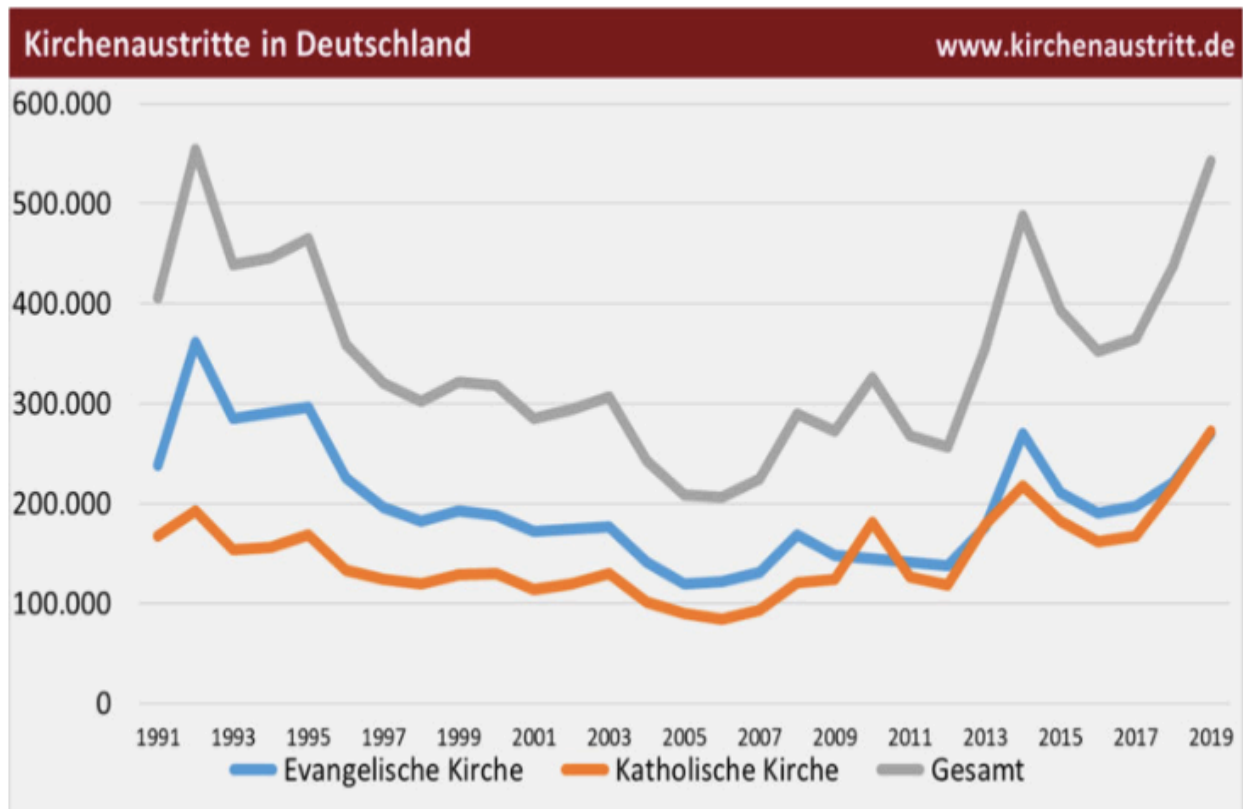
"According to Catholic belief, [baptism](#) "seals the Christian with the indelible spiritual mark of belonging to Christ. No [sin](#) can erase this mark, even if sin prevents baptism from bearing the fruits of salvation". "<sup>[11]</sup>

"Even the form of censure known as [excommunication](#) **does not in itself make a person an ex-Catholic in the eyes of the Church**: excommunicated persons are "cut off from the Church", barred from receiving the [Eucharist](#) and from taking an active part in the liturgy (reading, serving at the altar, etc.), but **they remain Catholics according to Church doctrine**".<sup>[12]</sup>

Usually, churches like to play the number game. They try to impress authorities and the public with their high membership statistics. But the real numbers are very different.

Below are some statistics from official German records:

Church Disaffiliation in Germany:



Protestant Church                      Catholic Church                      Combined

Church disaffiliation during 2018 and 2019 have sharply increased, because more cases of pedophilia by clerics globally, have been prosecuted and brought to public attention.

In US, Christianity is declining at a rapid pace. Pew research center/religion in public life.

**Secularization Theory** is the theory in sociology that as society advances in modernity, religion retreats and becomes increasingly hollow. The theory holds that intellectual and scientific developments have undermined the spiritual, supernatural, superstitious and paranormal ideas on which religion relies for its legitimacy, and, the differentiation of modern life into different compartments (i.e. work, politics, society, education and knowledge, home-time, entertainment) have relegated religion to merely *one part* of life, rather than an all-pervading narrative. As this continues, religion becomes more and more shallow, surviving for a while on empty until loss of active membership forces it into obscurity -

although most theorists only hold this happens for *organized public religion, not for private spirituality*. ⇒ See: [Definitions of Secularization Theory: Why is Religion Declining?](#)

“[Atheists](#) (those who do not believe in any god), and [humanists](#) (those who embrace a morality that does not appeal to any supernatural source), and others who consider themselves non-religious, are a large and growing population across the world. A detailed survey in 2012 revealed that religious people make up 59% of the world population, while those who identify as "[atheist](#)" make up 13%, and an additional 23% identify as "not religious" (while not self-identifying as "[atheist](#)"). The report by the Gallup International Association (available at <http://www.wingia.com/web/files/news/14/file/14.pdf>) is in line with other recent global surveys. It shows that atheism and the non-religious population are growing rapidly - religion dropped by 9% and atheism rose by 3% between 2005 and 2012 - and that religion declines in proportion to the rise in education and personal income, which is a trend that looks set to continue.” *"Freedom of Thought"* by IHEU (2012)<sup>6</sup>

“Over the last 60 years, religion in Europe has seen a strong decline. On average throughout the 27 [EU](#) countries, only half of its people believe in God<sup>7</sup> and 25.4% directly say that they have no religion<sup>8</sup>. There is much variation from country to country. Only 16% of the populace of [Estonia](#) believe in God and the [Scandinavian countries](#) are highly atheist. But 95% believe in [Malta](#). Two main social groups are particularly prone to belief in God; those over 55 years old and those whose education did not proceed beyond the 15-year-old stage”.<sup>7</sup>. For a discussion on secularization in general, see: ["Secularization Theory: Will Modern Society Reject Religion? What is Secularism?"](#) by Vexen Crabtree

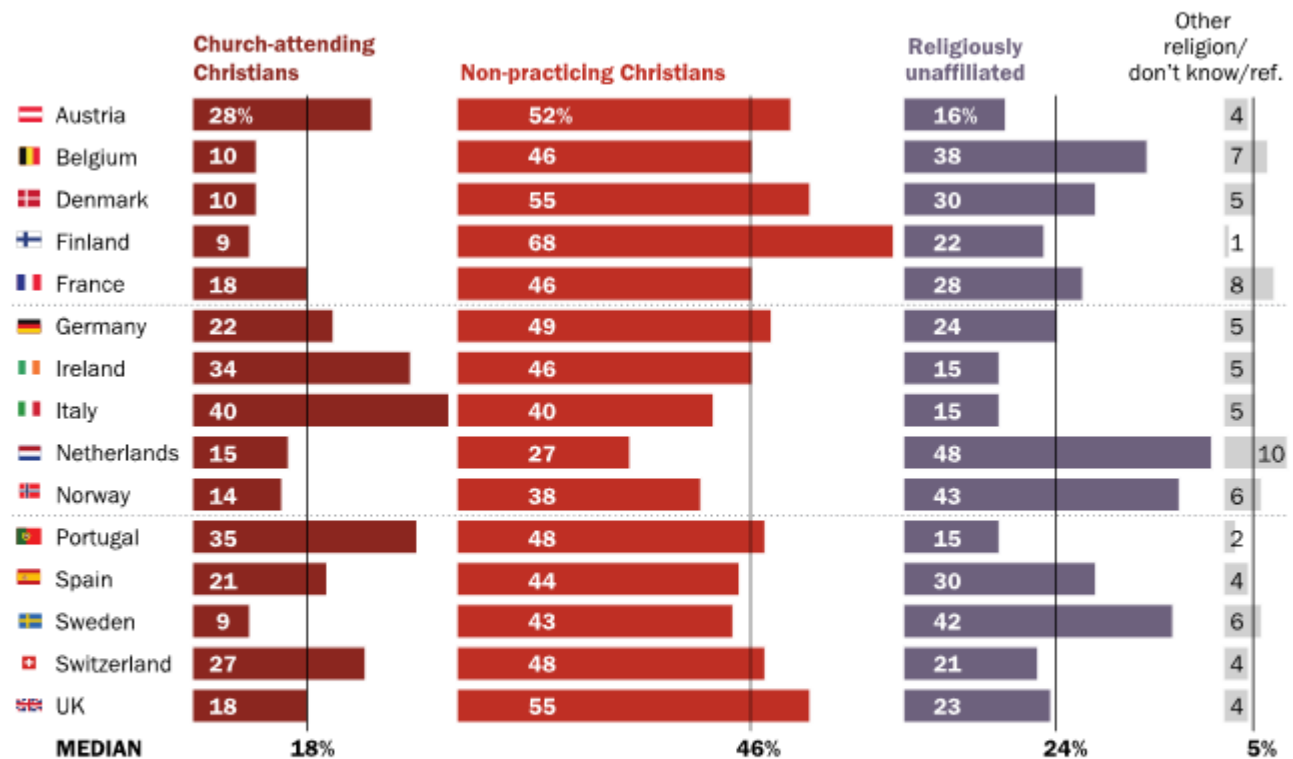
Rev. 18:4

4 Then I heard another voice from heaven say:  
"Come out of her, my people,  
so that you will not share in her sins,  
so that you will not receive any of her plagues;

Come out of her and come to Christ; He will be your guide in your exodus.

## In most Western European countries, non-practicing Christians are largest group

% who are ...



Note: Church-attending Christians are defined as those who say they attend church at least monthly. Non-practicing Christians are defined as those who attend less often. Other religion/don't know/ref. are mostly Muslim respondents. General population surveys in Western Europe may not fully capture the size of minority populations, such as Muslims. Therefore, these figures may differ from previously published demographic estimates. Figures may not add to 100% due to rounding.

Source: Survey conducted April-August 2017 in 15 countries. See Methodology for details.

"Being Christian in Western Europe"

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

"Europe's march towards a post-Christian society has been starkly illustrated by research showing a majority of young people in a dozen countries do not follow a religion".

"Christianity in Europe is dying out as young people continue to turn away from religion, new research has suggested."

"The survey of 16- to 29-year-olds found the Czech Republic is the least religious country in Europe, with 91% of that age group saying they have no religious affiliation. Between 70% and 80% of young adults in Estonia, Sweden and the



Netherlands also categorize themselves as non-religious.  
**70% of young people in the UK identify with no religion.**

**59% of young people in the UK never attend religious services.”**

According to Bullivant, “many young Europeans will have been baptized and then never darken the door of a church again. Cultural religious identities just aren’t being passed on from parents to children. It just washes straight off them.”

“The new default setting is ‘no religion’, and the few who are religious see themselves as swimming against the tide,” he said.

**“Secularization is widespread in Western Europe, but most people in the region still identify as Christian.** Rising shares of adults in Western Europe describe themselves as religiously unaffiliated, and about half or more in several countries say they are neither religious nor spiritual. Still, when asked, “What is your present religion, if any?” and given a list of options, most people identify as Christian, including 71% in Germany and 64% in France.” *Pew Research Center.*

Rev.17:16

**“They... will burn her with fire.”**

Rev. 18:8-12

8 “Therefore in one day her plagues will overtake her:

death, mourning and famine.

She will be consumed by fire,

**for mighty is the Lord God who judges her.**

9 When the kings of the earth who committed adultery with her and shared her luxury see the smoke of her burning, they will weep and mourn over her. 10 Terrified at her torment, they will stand far off and cry:

“Woe! Woe, O great city,

O Babylon, city of power!

In one hour, your doom has come!

11 "The merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her because no one buys their cargoes any more".

Rev. 18:14-17,21

14 "They will say, 'The fruit you longed for is gone from you. All your riches and splendor have vanished, never to be recovered.' 15 The merchants who sold these things and gained their wealth from her will stand far off, terrified at her torment. They will weep and mourn

16 and cry out:

'Woe! Woe, O great city,

dressed in fine linen, purple and scarlet,

and glittering with gold, precious stones and pearls!

17 In one hour such great wealth has been brought to ruin'!

21 Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and threw it into the sea, and said:

'With such violence

the great city of **Babylon will be thrown down,**

**never to be found again'.**

**This final judgement will take place within the timing of the seventh plague.**

Rev. 16:17-21

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and out of the temple came a loud voice from the throne, saying, "It is done!" 18 Then there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder and a **severe earthquake**. No earthquake **like it has ever occurred** since man has been on earth, so tremendous was the quake. 19 **The great city split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of his wrath.**

Since the harlot, the great city Babylon, the mother of prostitutes, the emblem of the defiled, prostituted "Christian" religion, that had occupied European thinking and had shaped the western culture, and also spread its effective global influence to many nations, some of them still officially endorsing and profiting from the adulterous relationship with Mother Babylon or her daughters, they will be especially effected by God's judgements in that final great nuclear conflict in which "one third of mankind will be killed". Their economies will collapse, their wealth and luxury will be gone, their cities in ruins. Their trading partners will lament from a distance. Rev. 18: 15,16.

Greater detail on the conflict will be considered later.

## **The New World Disorder, World without God:**

History has shown that most of the atrocities of wars and bloodshed was caused by religion, which was based on mankind's complete misunderstanding of the spirit of the God of life and love. They had made God into their own image and still reap the consequences of their false religion and their inability to diagnose the state of their world.

## **The last uncivil civilization under the secular Zeitgeist.**

Characterized by: Godlessness, violence, immorality, greed, rudeness, materialism, self-indulgence.

## God's inspired prophetic diagnosis:

2 Tim. 3:1-5

3 But mark this: **There will be terrible times in the last days.** 2 People will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, 3 without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, 4 treacherous, rash, conceited, **lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God**— 5 having a form of godliness but denying its power. Have nothing to do with them.

2 Tim. 4:3-5

3 For the time will come when men will not put up with sound doctrine. Instead, to suit their own desires, they will gather around them a great number of teachers to say what their itching ears want to hear. 4 They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths.

Science and technology has brought great enlightenment to the world. But where ever light shines, the prince of darkness and his host are at work, to distort it with his deceptive errors. There is science based on verifiable facts, and there is pseudo-science founded on hypothesis and theories, presented as facts.

## Our culture under the secular Zeitgeist:

### Secular Science:

The English naturalist Charles Darwin published in 1859 his observations and interpretation of nature in his book: "The Origin of the Species."

He formulated the theory of evolution that deals with the process by which organisms change over long time as a result of changes in heritable physical or behavioral traits and natural selection, in contrast to other theories, including divine design and extraterrestrial [origins](#). Two scientists can observe the same subject in nature and come to different conclusions. One needs billions of years and some unknown events for his hypothesis, that something came from nothing; while the other is amazed to see the super intelligent design in everything and concludes that there must be much greater intelligence than ours,

for the origin of all matter and life; and that there is more in the universe than what we understand with our limited five- sensory three- dimensional perception. Nothing comes from nothing and life only comes from life, are still verifiable laws of nature.

If you search and love truth, you will find it. But if you have an agenda, truth will elude you, and you will find what you wanted.

Atheists embraced the evolution theory, because it was compatible with their life style.

John 3:19

And this is the judgement. The Light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, **because their deeds were evil.**

### **There has never been a Creator God:**

In the 19th century, the idea that life had evolved, was an active source of academic debate centered on the philosophical, social and religious implications of evolution. Today the theory is taught as scientific fact to our children.

Globally, there is a wide variety of views on the topic. **Most western countries have legislation that mandates only evolutionary biology is to be taught in the appropriate scientific syllabuses.**<sup>[1]</sup>

Internationally, evolution is taught in science courses with limited controversy, with the exception of a few areas of the United States and several Islamic fundamentalist countries. *Wikipedia*.

**In the United States, the Supreme Court has ruled the teaching of creationism as science in public schools to be unconstitutional.**

Edwards v. Aguillard, 482 U.S. 578 (1987).

### **Global Communication:**

Global communication through internet services, and social media such as Facebook, Imo, Instagram and Twitter etc., have both positively and negatively influenced today's understanding of culture. We can see through internet services and social media, now the diversified world has become a global village, which is accessed through our smartphones and computers. We are

increasingly engaging with media in all aspects of our lives. You will find what you are looking for, edifying or destructive. Unfortunately, many do not use the off or change button wisely. A University of Illinois study found that TV influences our children more than any other societal factor, including their families. By the time they reach high school they would have seen 33,000 murders, 200,000 acts of random violence, 15,000 acts of sexual acts and innuendos in a given year. They learn bad habits, use of tobacco, alcohol and drugs, disrespect for parents, bad vocabulary, wastefulness etc. Hollywood has opened the flood gates for much evil and the mind conditioning for their new normal. Film makers outdo one another with extreme actions of violence, horrendous explosions and of immorality.

## Morality under the new Zeitgeist:

### Luke 17:28-31

28 "It was the same in the days of Lot. People were eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building. [content with their state of normalcy] 29 But the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulfur rained down from heaven and destroyed them all.30 "It will be just like this on the day the Son of Man is revealed.

### Jude 7

In a similar way, Sodom and Gomorrah and the surrounding towns gave themselves up to sexual immorality and perversion. They serve as an example of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.

### Isa. 3:9

9 The look on their faces testifies against them; **they parade their sin like Sodom; they do not hide it.** Woe to them! **They have brought disaster upon themselves.**

The immorality of Sodom and Gomorrah consisted of accepting even legalizing it. It has become the new normal. They had no more shame.

One of the first symptoms, that appear in the lives of individuals or nations, that do not retain God in their thinking and living, is **immorality.**

Rom. 1:18-32

**18” The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness, 19 since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them.** 20 For since the creation of the world God's invisible qualities — **his eternal power and divine nature — have been clearly seen,** being understood **from what has been made, so that men are without excuse.** 21 For although they knew God, they neither glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him, but **their thinking became futile and their foolish hearts were darkened.** 22 Although **they claimed to be wise, they became fools** 23 and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles. 24 **Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies** with one another. 25 They exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served created things rather than the Creator — who is forever praised. 26 Because of this, God gave them over to shameful lusts. Even their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural ones. 27 In the same way the men also abandoned natural relations with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed indecent acts with other men, and received in themselves the due penalty for their perversion. 28 Furthermore, **since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, he gave them over to a depraved mind,** to do what ought not to be done. 29 They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossips, 30 slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents; 31 they are senseless, faithless, heartless, ruthless. 32 Although they know God's righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them”.

God created men in His Image with a free will, and He lets men have what they choose. If you believe you originated from nothing, you will live and end in nothing. Moral standards and laws have not come from nothing. They are God’s life sustaining gift to mankind. Rejecting God’s word, is rejecting God. Individuals and nations began compromising with tolerating and accepting perceived “minor” transgressions, without being aware that they have entered the slippery path to destruction. Over time, their minds became conditioned to be comfortable in the

new state of normalcy, which is life in sin. From there, compromises cascade into a flood of evil in the name of democracy, repeating every day phrases “one nation under God”. Indeed, they are under a God, but it is Satan, the God or authority of this age:

2.Cor. 4:3,4

But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those that are perishing, whose **minds the god of this age has blinded**, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.

What is the state of our nation?

“Since **June 26, 2003**, sexual activity between consenting adults and [adolescents of a close age](#) of the same sex has been legal nationwide, pursuant to the [U.S. Supreme Court](#) ruling in [Lawrence v. Texas](#). As of **June 26, 2015**, all states license and recognize [marriage between same-sex couples](#) as a result of the Supreme Court decision in [Obergefell v. Hodges](#).”

In today’s society, all manner of sex is acceptable between adults, if there is mutual consent. Fornication and adultery is considered normal by many, even among officials in highest public positions. “Boys will be boys”. This is the end time world condition, Christ likened to Sodom and Gomorra, prior to His return.

America’s institutions have expelled God. Public education is godless. Men have usurped to be the highest authority on earth. They have chosen to rule with the secular humanist concept:” This planet is our world, here **we** make the rules.” A god could be tolerated on the side line, if he does not interfere in our business. Throughout history, God had to tell these leaders: “I let you have the choice of your foolish darkened hearts. You did not like to retain God in your knowledge I gave you up to debased minds suppressing truth in unrighteousness”. Rom.1:18-32.

But when the consequential predicted calamities inflict your people, you call it: “Act of God”. Because you try to shift the blame away from self.

Rev.16:11 “And they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and sores, and did not repent of their deeds”.



## **God always showed mankind how their problems could be solved.**

“if my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land”. 2.Chr.7:14.

But sadly, history shows us, that on a national level, such repentance and return to God, rarely happened. The city Nineveh was an exceptional case:

Jonah 3:4-10

“Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. So, the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.”

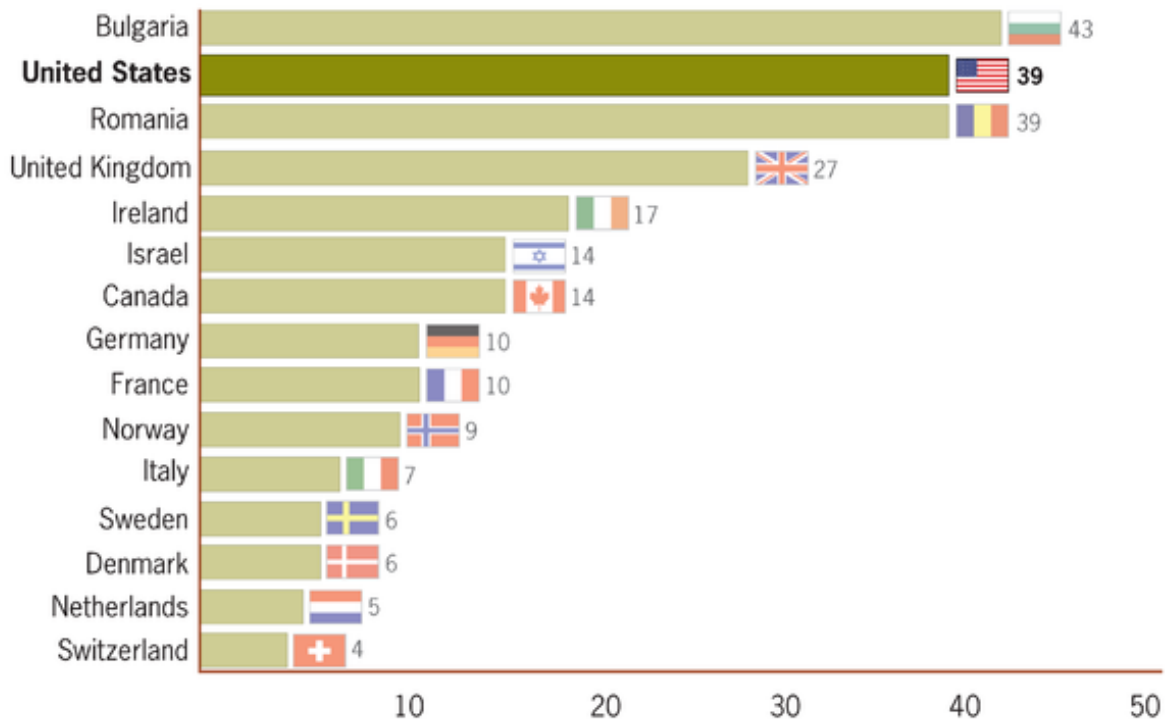
Humility enables our mind to include self in the cause and effect of the problem. When you see yourself as the master of your life, you will not ask for God’s counsel, and when you do, you really do not want it. God has no pleasure in listening to your lifeless designer prayers, nor in your forms of godliness and worship.

Isa.1:15-17

“And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; learn to do well; seek justice, relieve the oppressed, judge for the fatherless, plead for the widow”.

## Teen birth rates internationally, per 1,000 girls aged 15-19 years, 2008

Teen birth rates in the US are higher than in some other developed countries.



SOURCE: UN Demographic Yearbook (all data for 2008, except US 2009 preliminary data).

The lifetime [opportunity cost](#) caused by teenage pregnancy in different countries varies from 1% to 30% of the annual GDP (30% being the figure in [Uganda](#)).<sup>[41]</sup> In the United States, teenage pregnancy costs taxpayers between \$9.4 and \$28 billion each year, due to factors such as foster care and lost tax revenue.<sup>[42]</sup>

Several polls have indicated [peer pressure](#) as a factor in encouraging both girls and boys to have sex.<sup>[60][61]</sup> The increased sexual activity among adolescents is manifested in increased teenage pregnancies and an increase in [sexually transmitted diseases](#). *[Wikipedia]*

A study conducted in 2006 found that adolescents who were more exposed to sexuality in the media were also more likely to engage in sexual activity themselves.<sup>[93]</sup>

According to [Time](#), "teens exposed to the most sexual content on TV are twice as likely as teens watching less of this material to become pregnant before they reach age 20".<sup>[94]</sup>

Teen birth rates peaked at 96.3 per 1,000 in 1957, the midst of the baby boom, after having risen dramatically following the end of World War II.

The teen birth rate has been on a steep decline since the early 1990s, and that trend accelerated after the onset of the Great Recession in 2007.

Teens using some form of highly effective contraceptive methods is increasing. The share of sexually active female teens who have used emergency contraception (e.g., the morning-after pill) rose from 8% in 2002 to 23% in 2011-15. And a [Centers for Disease Control and Prevention analysis](#) of the roughly 600,000 low-income teens who used the Title X National Family Planning Program for contraception found that the use of long-acting reversible contraceptives such as IUDs and implants – which are considered more effective than other means of contraception – rose from 0.4% in 2005 to 7.1% by 2013.

Pregnancy prevention programs and messages directed toward teens [may also have played a role](#). A [2014 Brookings report](#) found that reality TV shows that follow the struggles of teen mothers like the MTV programs 16 and Pregnant and Teen Mom may have contributed to up to a third of the decline in teen births from June 2009, when they began airing, through the end of 2010. *Wikipedia*

**Europe under the 8<sup>th</sup> head: The secular humanistic, atheistic, social democratic, materialistic, capitalistic Zeitgeist.**

**Education under the new Zeitgeist:**

"**Compulsory education** differs from **compulsory attendance**, which means that parents are obliged to send their children to a certain **school**.

... **International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights** requires, within a reasonable number of years, the principle of **compulsory education** free of charge for all.

There are **seven countries** such as Germany, Belgium, Italy and Norway that have provisions of free compulsory education to children covering their entire schooling period. Countries like Britain and New Zealand have made education compulsory and free for children for a period of 11 years.

With the Right to Education Act coming into force, India has joined the league of over 130 countries which have legal guarantees to provide free and compulsory education to children.

According to the UNESCO's 'Education for All Global Monitoring Report 2010', about 135 countries have constitutional provisions for free and non-discriminatory education for all.

Primary school education today is focused on establishing the fundamental literacy and numeracy skills of children, as well as developing their understanding of the world. These skills are increasingly necessary for life in the modern world, and are essential to the functioning of developed economies. For this reason, primary education is compulsory and provided by the state in almost all countries around the world. The second United Nations Millennium Development Goal was to "ensure that, by 2015, children everywhere, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling." *Our World in Data*.

Indeed, education is good and essential for civilized life. But when education eliminates God in the life of our children, teaching them mandatory the theory of evolution as being scientific, and prohibiting prayer in school, it has permanent destructive consequences. It destroys harmonious family life. Children lose their respect toward their "ignorant" parents who still believe in a creator God. They lose their moral compass.

2 Tim. 3:1-5

3 But mark this: **There will be terrible times in the last days. 2 People will be lovers of themselves**, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, **disobedient to their parents**, ungrateful, unholy, 3 without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, 4 treacherous, rash, conceited, **lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God— 5 having a form of godliness but denying its power.**

John Dewey, the educator of educators was one of the world's leading philosophers and psychologists, he revolutionized the theory and practice of education, he published forty books and more than seven-hundred journal articles, and he served as president of both the American Philosophical Association and the American Psychological Association.

He stated: "There is no god. There is no soul. There is no need for the props of traditional religion."

“It seems atheists have developed a comprehensive strategy to win the minds of the next generation. The strategy can be described simply: let the religious people breed them, and we will educate them to despise their parents’ beliefs. Many people think that the secularization of the minds of our young people is the inevitable consequence of learning and maturing. In fact, it is to a large degree orchestrated by teachers and professors to promote anti-religious agendas. Why the hostility to religion? “Faith is one of the world’s great evils, comparable to the smallpox virus but harder to eradicate,” writes Richard Dawkins, author of *The God Delusion*. “Religion is capable of driving people to such dangerous folly that faith seems to me to qualify as a kind of mental illness.”

Christopher Hitchens, author of *God Is Not Great*, writes, “How can we ever know how many children had their psychological and physical lives irreparably maimed by the compulsory inculcation of faith?” Religion, he charges, has “always hoped to practice upon the unformed and undefended minds of the young.” He wistfully concludes, “If religious instruction were not allowed until the child had attained the age of reason, we would be living in a quite different world.”

If religion is so bad, what should be done about it? It should be eradicated. According to Sam Harris, author of *The End of Faith*, belief in Christianity is like belief in slavery. “I would be the first to admit that the prospects for eradicating religion in our time do not seem good. Still the same could have been said about efforts to abolish slavery at the end of the eighteenth century.”

But how should religion be eliminated? Our atheist educators have a short answer: through the power of science. “I personally feel that the teaching of modern science is corrosive of religious belief, and I’m all for that,” says physicist Steven Weinberg. If scientists can destroy the influence of religion on young people, “then I think it may be the most important contribution that we can make.”

One way in which science can undermine the plausibility of religion, according to biologist E.O. Wilson, is by showing that the mind itself is the product of evolution and that free moral choice is an illusion. “If religion...can be systematically

analyzed and explained as a product of the brain's evolution, its power as an external source of morality will be gone forever.”

By abolishing all transcendent or supernatural truths, science can establish itself as the only source of truth, our only access to reality. The objective of science education, according to biologist Richard Lewontin, “is not to provide the public with knowledge of how far it is to the nearest star and what genes are made of.” Rather, “the problem is to get them to reject irrational and supernatural explanations of the world, the demons that exist only in their imaginations, and to accept a social and intellectual apparatus, science, as the only begetter of truth.”

What, then, happens to religion? Philosopher Daniel Dennett suggests that “our religious traditions should certainly be preserved, as should the languages, the art, the costumes, the rituals, the monuments. Zoos are now more or less seen as second class havens for endangered species, but at least they are havens, and what they preserve is irreplaceable.”

How is all this to be achieved? The answer is simple: through indoctrination in the schools. In his book *Breaking the Spell*, Dennett urges that schools teach religion as a purely natural phenomenon. By this he means that religion should be taught as if it were untrue. Dennett argues that religion is like sports or cancer, “a human phenomenon composed of events, organisms, objects, structures, patterns.” By studying religion on the premise that there is no supernatural truth underlying it, Dennett argues that young people will come to accept religion as a social creation pointing to nothing higher than human hopes and aspirations.

As for atheism, Sam Harris argues that it should be taught as a mere extension of science and logic. “Atheism is not a philosophy. It is not even a view of the world. It is simply an admission of the obvious. Atheism is nothing more than the noises reasonable people make in the presence of unjustified religious beliefs.”

Of course, parents—especially Christian parents—might want to say something about all this. That’s why the atheist educators are now raising the question of whether parents should have control over what their children learn. Dawkins asks, “How much do we regard children as being the property of their parents?”

It's one thing to say people should be free to believe whatever they like, but should they be free to impose their beliefs on their children? Is there something to be said for society stepping in? What about bringing up children to believe manifest falsehoods? Isn't it always a form of child abuse to label children as possessors of beliefs that they are too young to have thought out?"

Dennett remarks that "some children are raised in such an ideological prison that they willingly become their own jailers...forbidding themselves any contact with the liberating ideas that might well change their minds." The fault, he adds, lies with the parents who raised them. "Parents don't literally own their children the way slave owners once owned slaves, but are, rather, their stewards and guardians and ought to be held accountable by outsiders for their guardianship, which does imply that outsiders have a right to interfere."

Psychologist Nicholas Humphrey argued in a recent lecture that just as Amnesty International works to liberate political prisoners around the world, secular teachers and professors should work to free children from the damaging influence of their parents' religious instruction. "Parents have no god-given license to enculturate their children in whatever ways they personally choose: no right to limit the horizons of their children's knowledge, to bring them up in an atmosphere of dogma and superstition, or to insist they follow the straight and narrow paths of their own faith."

Philosopher Richard Rorty argued that secular professors in the universities ought "to arrange things so that students who enter as bigoted, homophobic religious fundamentalists will leave college with views more like our own." Rorty noted that students are fortunate to find themselves under the control "of people like me, and to have escaped the grip of their frightening, vicious, dangerous parents." Indeed, parents who send their children to college should recognize that as professors "we are going to go right on trying to discredit you in the eyes of your children, trying to strip your fundamentalist religious community of dignity, trying to make your views seem silly rather than discussable."

"This is how many secular teachers treat the traditional beliefs of students. The strategy is not to argue with religious views or to prove them wrong. Rather, it is to subject them to such scorn that they are pushed outside the bounds of

acceptable debate. This strategy is effective because young people who go to good colleges are extremely eager to learn what it means to be an educated Harvard man or Stanford woman. Consequently, their teachers can very easily steer them to think a certain way merely by making that point of view seem fashionable and enlightened. Similarly, teachers can pressure students to abandon what their parents taught them simply by labeling those positions as simplistic and unsophisticated.”

“Children spend the majority of their waking hours in school. Parents invest a good portion of their life savings in college education and entrust their offspring to people who are supposed to educate them. Isn’t it wonderful that educators have figured out a way to make parents the instruments of their own undoing? Isn’t it brilliant that they have persuaded Christian moms and dads to finance the destruction of their own beliefs and values? Who said atheists aren’t clever?”

*Dinesh D'Souza "What's So Great About Christianity"*

Indeed, indeed; cleverness without God makes clever devils.

Lenin once said: “Give us a child for 8 years and it will be an atheist forever”. Evil minds, that considered a religious home environment, detrimental to children, devised a strategy to get children away from their parental influence before the age of 5. If states would legislate, that the compulsory school attendance begins at age one, parents would strongly protest. Mothers wanted to be with their children to make a loving secure home for them, while their father had to be out to earn their support. So, these clever strategists adjusted the economy, that it was only possible for a family to stay above the poverty line, when both parents would to work. Their children were now educated in state controlled day care centers. The results speak for themselves.

"**Compulsory education** differs from **compulsory attendance**, which means that parents are obliged to send their children to a certain **school**.

... **International** Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights requires, within a reasonable number of years, the principle of **compulsory education** free of charge for all.

There are seven countries such as Germany, Belgium, Italy and Norway that have provisions of free compulsory education to children covering their entire



schooling period. Countries like Britain and New Zealand have made education compulsory and free for children for a period of 11 years.

With the Right to Education Act coming into force, India has joined the league of over 130 countries which have legal guarantees to provide free and compulsory education to children.

According to the UNESCO's 'Education for All Global Monitoring Report 2010', about 135 countries have constitutional provisions for free and non-discriminatory education for all.

Primary school education today is focused on establishing the fundamental literacy and numeracy skills of children, as well as developing their understanding of the world. These skills are increasingly necessary for life in the modern world, and are essential to the functioning of developed economies. For this reason, primary education is compulsory and provided by the state in almost all countries around the world. The second United Nations Millennium Development Goal was to "ensure that, by 2015, children everywhere, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling." *Our World in Data*.

Schools do not only provide information, they also set the minds of children for life. Worldviews, social norms, human relations, law and order, and in some nations, religious life or hyper nationalism are built in their consciousness. Typical tools of brainwashing, like repetition of slogans or pledges are applied at early ages, before they know what a pledge is, making pledging a superficial habit. Children should be educated to **understand** and keep what they promised:

Matt. 5:37

37 Simply let your 'Yes' be 'Yes,' and your 'No,' 'No!'; anything beyond this comes from the evil one.

In America, children, even preschoolers, are repeating the pledge of allegiance every morning, with their right hand over their hearts.

"I pledge allegiance to the flag of the United States of America and to the Republic for which it stands, one nation under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all."

The pledge was originally written - "I pledge allegiance to my Flag and the Republic for which it stands, one nation indivisible, with liberty and justice for all."

**1954** - President Dwight D. Eisenhower asked Congress to add "under God" to the pledge. Congress added that phrase.

Several lawsuits have been filed to dismiss the words "under God".

## **America, the two- horned beast, the false prophet:**

Rev. 13:11-18

11 Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but **he spoke like a dragon**. 12 He exercised all the authority of the first beast on his behalf, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed. 13 And he performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. 14 Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth. He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast who was wounded by the sword and yet lived. 15 He was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause all who refused to worship the image to be killed. 16 He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, 17 so that no one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name.

18 This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666.

More detail on these prophecies will be considered later.

**The USA is also identified as: "The false prophet".**

Rev. 19:20

20 But the beast was captured, and with him **the false prophet who had performed the miraculous signs on his behalf**. With these signs, he had deluded those who had received the mark of the beast and worshiped his image

Since this beast is not directly named in the above vision, we need to pay close attention to all the descriptive identifying indicators.

### **Identifying indicators that this beast is the USA:**

**“Another Beast”:** It is another World Empire, that arose later besides the reemerging beast from the abyss under its 8<sup>th</sup> head, that brought sovereign authority to the European nations, symbolized by the crowns on the 10 horns.

**“Coming out of the earth”:** The other beasts came out of the sea, the population around the Mediterranean Sea. This beast comes out of the Earth; a sparsely inhabited continent that was settled and populated mostly by Europeans, who brought their traditions and convictions with them.

**“Two Horns, like a lamb”:** The two Horns have no crowns. Its constitution is based on democracy and religion. Their appearance seems peaceful. Its world dominating weapons, are money and technology.

**“Speaks like a Dragon”:** The dragon represents Satan in the Roman empire and the European nations. Rev.11. His spirit of world domination marks all empires, including this beast.

**“Exercises all Authority of the fist beast”:** Global mind control, enforced by military power, in the name of Democracy and freedom to the world.

**“Made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast whose deadly wound had been healed”.** Both beasts cooperate to accomplish Satan’s final strategies and plans for our world; he wants to be the only God of this world. One beast encouraging the other to submit to their master’s old proven scams. Please keep in mind: The Greek word “proskuneo” translated often as “worship,” is not a religious term. It simply means: “Submit to, or be obedient to an authority.”

**“Performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men”.** The wonders of technology including the Napalm showers over Vietnam and the fire ball of the devastating nuclear explosions over Hiroshima and Nagasaki, perplexed the world, watching it on television.

**“Deceived the inhabitants of the earth”:** The deception extends globally.

**“He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast who was wounded by the sword and yet lived.”:** Under the authority of the USA, an image of the beast, a united Europe was made, as it was during the time of the Roman Empire before its division by the ten horns. NATO, the European military alliance, and the EU, the European Economic Community was set up. The prophesied “beast that was and is not and will come out of the Abyss” has arrived under “the 8<sup>th</sup> head, the spirit and identity of the beast, the anti-God, anti-Christ and anti-harlot secular Zeitgeist that overshadows the world. Rev. 17:8, 11, 13, 14.

### **Historic background:**

Systematic European colonization of the Americas began in 1492. Western European conquest, large-scale exploration and colonization soon followed. Britain, France, Russia, Spain, and some independent States established their colonies and jostled for territory. Some settlers hoped to find freedom of religion, while many hoped to find their fortune.

“Indigenous people north and south were displaced, died of disease, and were killed by Europeans through slavery, diseases, rape, and war. In 1491, about **145 million** people lived in the western hemisphere. By 1691, the population of indigenous Americans had declined by **90-95** percent, or by around 130 million people.” *Wikipedia,*

“North American native population was estimated as high as 18 million. America was born in blood.

On 8 September 2000, the head of the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) formally apologized for the agency's participation in the "ethnic cleansing" of Western tribes.” <sup>[68][69][70]</sup> *Wikipedia*

On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence, written by Thomas Jefferson, was accepted as the official document, the proclamation of freedom from the occupation and oppression from the British Empire. On September 17, 1787, the USA constitution, written by James Madison, was ratified by 13 States.

On December 15, 1791, the first 10 [by now 27] Amendments to the Constitution in the Bill of Rights, written by James Madison and George Mason, was adopted, clarifying and guaranteeing the rights and freedoms of every citizen of the USA. Other States joined the Union; the last to join was Hawaii on August 21, 1959.

The Enlightenment spirit is all over the US Constitution and the Bill of Rights. Ideas in the Constitution came from several different Enlightenment thinkers like Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Voltaire, Beccaria, Descartes, Spinoza, Newton.

The Enlightenment thinkers presented a challenge to traditional religious views. They were the liberals of their days.

The USA began as a republic, mostly of protestant denominations, claiming to be under God. There has never been a Nation or denomination, that was Christian, but in Nations and denominations have been Christians. The Kingdoms of the world, are under the sway of Satan's spirit, including this "beast that speaks and thinks like the dragon", the great tempter." He still uses the same very successful strategies he tried on Jesus: "I will give you all the riches and honors of the world if you submit and compromise with me". Jesus did not even consider that offer, replying: "Away from me, Satan! For it is written": "Worship the Lord your God, and serve Him only". Matt. 4: 8-10. How did the religious leaders respond to this temptation? They fell. Money and honors was more important than loyalty to God.

Isa.56:10-11

Israel's watchmen are blind;  
they are all without knowledge;  
they are all silent dogs;  
they cannot bark,  
dreaming, lying down,  
loving to slumber.

11 The dogs have a mighty appetite;  
**they never have enough.**

But they are shepherds who have no understanding;  
they have **all turned to their own way,**  
**each to his own gain, one and all.**

**John 5:44**

**How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another and do not seek the glory that comes from the only God?**

## The entrapment of “Christian” churches through tax exemption:

“In 325 Constantine became the sole emperor of East and West Rome, convened the first ecumenical or general council of the Church, and even presided in person over the council when it assembled in Nicaea. Under Constantine Christians confronted a new phenomenon: an empire whose head was actively pro-Christian. Of significance for the theme of this chapter, for the first time in the Christian period, Constantine exempted the church from the payment of local taxes.”

*Religious autonomy Gerhard Robbers.*

In his attempt to unify the state, Constantine had chosen the Catholic church outlawing all the other Christian organizations as heretics. Under Theodosius, the Catholic church was the only accepted state church. Heresy was under death sentence.

“The church historian Karl Baus notes the irony that the establishment of the Christian church during this period not only burdened non-members of the church, but also threatened the freedom of the church itself. “It must have been a temptation for many bishops especially in the East, after being oppressed for so long, to sun themselves in the imperial favor and so lose their freedom. More dangerous was the tendency, deriving from the emperor's view, not to consider the Church as a partner sui generis, but to make her serviceable to the interests of the State and so to stifle her independence and necessary freedom in the realm of internal Church affairs.”

The church has become the mother harlot along with her daughters.

James 4: 4

You adulterous people! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Therefore, whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

When the US Government wanted to have some control over the 47,200 churches in America it offered them money. “In 1913 the federal government embraced this trend by exempting **churches** and other religious organizations from federal taxation in the modern federal **tax** code. Under the federal scheme, all nonprofits that **abide by** certain regulations are **exempt** from federal **taxes**.” *Google*

The leaders of most churches embraced that idea. For that much money, they could make some compromises. Governments need submissive loyal patriots. Churches are

the payed instruments to educate the public from cradle to grave to do the bidding of their governments. When states beat the war drums, the clerics and their brain washed flocks march to the new beats. Clerics become the wolfs in sheep closing. Killing becomes heroism and is sanctioned by all those pious church leaders who usually stay safely at home enjoying their tax benefits while their parishioners are wrestling with their wounded consciences and dying in the horrors of mass murder for the few warmongering profiteers and politicians.

James 4:4

You adulterous people! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Therefore, whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

## **What other compromises are churches making?**

A church must give up free speech regarding our political affairs.

*“The tax break given to churches restricts their freedom of speech because it deters pastors from speaking out for or against political candidates.*

[1] As argued by Rev. Carl Gregg, pastor of Maryland's Broadview Church, "when Christians speak, we shouldn't have to worry about whether we are biting the hand that feeds us because we shouldn't be fed from Caesar/Uncle Sam in the first place." [37]

*“The “parsonage exemption” on ministers’ homes makes already-wealthy pastors even richer at taxpayers’ expense.*

The average annual salary for senior pastors with congregations of 2,000 or more is \$147,000, with some earning up to \$400,000. [61] In addition to the federal exemption on housing expenses enjoyed by these ministers, they often pay zero dollars in state property tax. Church leaders Creflo and Taffi Dollar of World Changers Church International had three tax-free parsonages: a million-dollar mansion in Atlanta, GA, a two-million-dollar mansion in Fayetteville, GA, [63] and a \$2.5 million Manhattan apartment. [64] Kenneth and Gloria Copeland, leaders of Kenneth Copeland Ministries in Fort Worth, TX, live in a church-owned, tax-free \$6.2 million lakefront parsonage.” [62]

*ProCon.org Churches and Taxes.*

Many laws and regulations were based on religion, until secularism in the name of democracy diminished and eliminated religious traces from legislation, removing even its symbols, like the “Ten Commandments”, from public places. Separation of Church and State and Freedom of all Religion signifies, that no majority religion or church can have favored legislation. However, the battle is not over. It has been the tradition of the big churches to force their views and customs on the minority through legislation, thus failing their Christian mission to bring

conviction, and not robbing your neighbor of his or her God given free will to choose. Disciples of Christ, live the word of God and bring His good news with love to all they meet. Some of the nominal “Christians” proudly say: “I am pro-life”. What life do you mean? If you are pro-unborn life and not pro-born life, you are a hypocrite. Innocent children, their parents and families are slaughtered by the thousands, even millions by nominal “Christians” who approve and participate in the atrocities of wars. You cannot justify yourself by saying: yes, but I do it only when my government tells me so. You pick the gnat out of your spiritual consumption, but swallow the swine. Get rid of the swine first, then you will be better qualified to deal with the gnat. Hypocrisy is a fruit of the spirit of Satan. Generally, churches also failed to understand and practice the Christ given mission to invite, accept and love sinners. God hates sin, but He loves sinners.

Mark 2:15-17

6 And the scribes of the Pharisees, when they saw that **he was eating with sinners** and tax collectors, said to his disciples, “Why does he eat with tax collectors and sinners?” 17 And when Jesus heard it, he said to them, “Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. **I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.**”

Do you classify between sinners that are acceptable, and those that must be shunned? Do you tolerate fornicators and adulterers in your congregation, but shun homosexuals? Do not all sinners need to be patiently, lovingly shown, that God loves them and invites them to born again of His Spirit and have the privilege to become His children?

Rom. 5:8-11

but **God shows his love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.** 9 Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God. 10 For if **while we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son,** much more, now that we are reconciled, shall **we be saved by his life.** 11 More than that, we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation.



Rom. 2:4

Or do you presume on the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that **God's kindness is meant to lead you to repentance?**

That means God's kindness through us, in our relationship with all sinners, brings conviction and repentance to salvation.

2. Tim. 2: 24-26

**And the Lord's servant must not be quarrelsome but kind to everyone, able to teach, patiently enduring evil, 25 correcting his opponents with gentleness. God may perhaps grant them repentance leading to a knowledge of the truth, 26 and they may come to their senses and escape from the snare of the devil, after being captured by him to do his will.**

To a great extent, it is this failure and negligence of nominal "Christians", that civil authorities had to make laws to protect rejected minorities.

**God only, defines in His Word to mankind what sin is.**

**What He says is sin, is sin. Who believes God, believes His Word unconditional; no but, no if. Men who alter God's law, are co-workers with Satan, "the dragon".**

### **US Laws that contradict the Word of God:**

#### **Fornication:**

"In times past, 16 states had outlawed fornication (sexual intercourse between unmarried persons). But these laws were gradually repealed, or overturned by court decisions, until very few fornication-banning states were left at the start of this century.

Then, **in 2003, the U.S. Supreme Court decision *Lawrence v. Texas* effectively legalized fornication nationwide.** That case wasn't even about fornication as such (it was about sodomy), but by ruling that the Constitution protects the right to consensual sex, *Lawrence* doomed all the fornication laws on the books.

Currently, fornication is legal in all of the USA"

## **Adultery.**

Apr 17, 2014 - Legislators in New Hampshire have voted to repeal 223-year-old adultery ban. **Legislators in New Hampshire have voted to repeal a law dating back to 1791 which outlaws' adultery.** In all around 20 states still have laws which ban married men and women having sex with anyone other than their spouse. As of 2019 the Supreme Court has not ruled directly on the issue.<sup>[198]</sup>

## **Evolution versus creation.**

In the United States, the [Supreme Court](#) has ruled the teaching of [creationism](#) as [science](#) in [public schools](#) to be unconstitutional. Edwards v. Aguillard, 482 U.S. 578 (1987).

### **Reading of God's word and prayer in public schools:**

**On June 25, 1962, the United States Supreme Court decided** in Engel v. Vitale that a prayer approved by the New York Board of Regents for use **in schools violated the First Amendment because it represented establishment of religion.** ... Schempp, the court decided against Bible readings in public schools along the same lines. Aug 15, 2014

### **Same sex marriage:**

On **June 26, 2015**, the U.S. Supreme Court struck down all state bans on **same-sex marriage, legalized it in all fifty states**, and required states to honor out-of-state same-sex marriage licenses in the case Obergefell v. Hodges.

### **Abortion:**

**Abortion** in the United States is **legal** via the landmark 1973 case of Roe v. Wade. Specifically, **abortion is legal in all U.S. states**, and every state has at least one **abortion** clinic.

### **How can a religious institution lose its tax-exempt status?**

Supreme Court opinion: "Entitlement to tax exemption depends on meeting certain common law standards of charity- namely, that an institution seeking tax-exempt status must serve a public purpose and **not be contrary to established public policy.**

*[Bob Jones University v. United States May 24,1983 p.11]*

The above listed laws are “established public policy”. How can you church leaders in good conscience, knowing the Word of God, not be contrary to the “established public policy? You are conjoined with the beast that speaks like the dragon. You cannot serve and be paid by two masters. If you are not mentally in agreement and accept anyway your tax-exempt status, you are hypocrites, and you have for money voluntarily accepted the “mark of the beast” by your action, “on your right hand”. How will you stand, when you face your judge? You are in the “dragon’s” pocket.

Here are a few more observations from the Bob Jones University case:

“In July 1970, the Internal Revenue Service announced that it was going to withdraw the tax-exemption of any religious institution that discriminated on the bases of race. In November of that year, the agency informed Bob Jones University that its exemption was to be withdrawn. The University had a policy, based on its understanding of the Bible, that forbade inter-racial dating and marriage among its students. In order to make that policy easier to enforce, the University did not admit blacks. In January 1976, the IRS formally revoked the universities tax-exempt status, though by that time the university had changed its admission policy and accepted all students regardless of race. The admission policy was not a part of the institution’s religious convictions; the marriage policy was however and it was retained. The Fourth District Court of appeals, claiming that even institution holding sincere religious convictions cannot be tax-exempt unless those convictions are approved by “public policy”. The court concluded, that a religious or educational institution is out of step with “public policy”, it cannot be charitable and is therefore taxable. **Religious conformity to public policy is now a supreme national goal. Religious freedom is secondary to the promotion of government social policy”.**

Col.2:8

**See to it that no one takes you captive** by philosophy and empty deceit, according to human tradition, according to the elemental spirits of the world, and not according to Christ.

Rom.12:2

**Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect.**

James 1:27

Religion that is pure and undefiled before God the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, and to **keep oneself unstained from the world.**

1. John 5:4

For **everyone who has been born of God overcomes the world.** And **this is the victory** that has overcome the world—**our faith.**

## Modern Culture:

The new secular Zeitgeist, that originated in Europe, has shaped also American culture. The new spirit is expressed also in art that has no natural structure or esthetic norms. Paintings and sculptures, that are publically accepted and highly priced, are abstract, asymmetric, distorted bizarre and grotesque. Expressionism reveals the ecstatic, confused, lost, depressed, empty, rebellious or violence effected soul of the artist.

Here are just a few examples:



[Rolf Nesch](#), *Elbe Bridge I*



[Franz Marc](#), *Fighting Forms*, 1914



Picasso, "dancer".



Picasso's most erotic year laid bar



Best Picasso paintings and sculptures ...

New Music, using the 12 tone scale expresses revolution, disharmony, and is unpleasant to many good music lovers. In general, modern music has become loud and annoying noise. Some vocalists shock you with the voice they lack. Much of modern art has become decadent.

## Drug abuse:

“Every day, more than 130 people in the United States die after overdosing on opioids.<sup>1</sup> The misuse of and addiction to opioids—including prescription pain relievers, heroin, and synthetic opioids such as fentanyl—is a serious national crisis that affects public health as well as social and economic welfare. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention estimates that the total "economic burden" of prescription opioid misuse alone in the United States is \$78.5 billion a year, including the costs of healthcare, lost productivity, addiction treatment, and criminal justice involvement.”<sup>2</sup> *National Institute on Drug Abuse.*

Here are some of the addictive drugs:

- 
- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| • <u>Alcohol</u>                            | • <u>Kratom</u>  | • <u>Psilocybin</u>                        |
| • <u>Ayahuasca</u>                          | • <u>LSD</u>   | • <u>Rohypnol®</u>                         |
| • <u>Central Nervous System Depressants</u> | • <u>Marijuana (Cannabis)</u>                                | • <u>(Flunitrazepam)</u>                   |
| • <u>Cocaine</u>                            | • <u>MDMA (Ecstasy/Molly)</u>                                | • <u>Salvia</u>                            |
| • <u>DMT</u>                                | • <u>Mescaline (Peyote)</u>                                  | • <u>Steroids (Anabolic)</u>               |
| • <u>GHB</u>                                | • <u>Methamphetamine</u>                                     | • <u>Synthetic Cannabinoids</u>            |
| • <u>Hallucinogens</u>                      | • <u>Over-the-Counter Medicines-- Dextromethorphan (DXM)</u> | • <u>Synthetic Cathinones (Bath Salts)</u> |
| • <u>Heroin</u>                             | • <u>Over-the-Counter Medicines-- Loperamide</u>             | • <u>Tobacco</u>                           |
| • <u>Inhalants</u>                          | • <u>PCP</u>   |  |
| • <u>Ketamine</u>                           |  |  |
| • <u>Khat</u>                               |  |  |
-

- 
- Prescription Opioids
  - Prescription Stimulants
- 

Teens Using Vaping Devices in Record Numbers. Nearly 2 in 5 students in 12<sup>th</sup> grade report past-year vaping, raising concerns about the impact on brain health and potential for addiction.

**In 2018, past-year vaping for each grade was:**

8<sup>th</sup> grade: 17.6%  
10<sup>th</sup> grade: 32.3%

The survey also asked students what they thought they were vaping. These were their responses:

**Nicotine:**

8<sup>th</sup> grade: 10.9%  
10<sup>th</sup> grade: 24.7%  
12<sup>th</sup> grade: 29.7%

**Marijuana or hash oil:**

8<sup>th</sup> grade: 4.4%  
10<sup>th</sup> grade: 12.4%  
12<sup>th</sup> grade: 13.1%

Addictive behaviors are among the greatest scourges on humankind.

An estimated 4.9% of the world's adult population (240 million people) suffer from alcohol use disorder (7.8% of men and 1.5% of women), with alcohol causing an estimated 257 disability-adjusted life years lost per 100 000 population. An estimated 22.5% of adults in the world (1 billion people) smoke tobacco products (32.0% of men and 7.0% of women). It is estimated that 11% of deaths in males

and 6% of deaths in females each year are due to tobacco. Of 'unsanctioned psychoactive drugs', cannabis is the most prevalent at 3.5% globally, with each of the others at < 1%; 0.3% of the world's adult population (15 million people) inject drugs.

### **America's path to imperial power:**

In the late nineteenth century, the United States abandoned its century-long commitment to isolationism and became an imperial power. After the Spanish-American War, the United States exercised significant control over Cuba, annexed Hawaii, and claimed Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines as US territories.

#### **The American-Mexican War:**

The Mexican-American War (1846-1848) marked the first U.S. armed conflict chiefly fought on foreign soil. It pitted a politically divided and militarily unprepared Mexico against the expansionist-minded administration of U.S. President James K. Polk, who believed the United States had a "manifest destiny" to spread across the continent to the Pacific Ocean. A border skirmish along the Rio Grande started off the fighting and was followed by a series of U.S. victories. When the dust cleared, Mexico had lost about one-third of its territory, including nearly all of present-day California, Utah, Nevada, Arizona and New Mexico.

On Feb. 2, 1848, the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo was signed, establishing the Rio Grande and not the Nueces River as the U.S.-Mexican border. Under the treaty, Mexico also recognized the U.S. annexation of Texas, and agreed to sell California and the rest of its territory north of the Rio Grande for \$15 million plus the assumption of certain damages claims. Casualties estimated at 25000. *Digital History*.

#### **Annexation of Hawaii:**

In 1893, a small group of sugar and pineapple-growing businessmen, aided by the American minister to Hawaii and backed by heavily armed U.S. soldiers and marines, deposed Hawaii's queen. Subsequently, they imprisoned the queen and seized 1.75 million acres of crown land and conspired to annex the islands to the United States.



On January 17, 1893, the conspirators announced the overthrow of the queen's government. To avoid bloodshed, Queen Lydia Kamakaeha Liliuokalani yielded her sovereignty and called upon the U.S. government "to undo the actions of its representatives." The U.S. government refused to help her regain her throne. When she died in 1917, Hawaii was an American territory.

When Captain James Cooke arrived in Hawaii in 1778, there were about 300,000 Hawaiians on the islands. Today, about 20 percent of Hawaii's people are of native Hawaiian ancestry, and only about 10,000 are of pure Hawaiian descent.

*Digital History*

“[United States Public Law 103-150](#), informally known as the **Apology Resolution**, is a Joint Resolution of the U.S. Congress adopted in 1993 that "acknowledges that the [overthrow of the Kingdom of Hawaii](#) occurred with the active participation of agents and [citizens of the United States](#) and further acknowledges that the [Native Hawaiian people](#) never directly relinquished to the [United States](#) their claims to their inherent sovereignty as a people over their national lands.” *Wikipedia*

### **The Cuban occupation:**

The debate over America's global role intensified when Cubans began to fight for their independence from Spain in 1895. Americans were sympathetic to Cuba's struggle for independence. Then a respected U.S. Senator, Redfield Proctor, after returning from a visit to Cuba, announced that he had reversed his position from isolationism to intervention "because of the spectacle of a million and a half people, the entire native population of Cuba, struggling for freedom and deliverance." After ten days of debate, Congress declared war. But after the United States defeated Spain in the 144 days war, it set up a military government on Cuba and made the soldiers' withdrawal contingent on the Cubans accepting the Platt Amendment. The amendment gave the United States the right to intervene in Cuba to protect "life, property, and individual liberties."

### **The Philippine American War:**

fought from February 1899 to July 1902, claimed 250,000 lives and helped establish the United States as a power in the Pacific.

More than 4,000 American soldiers and about 20,000 Filipino fighters died. An estimated 225,000 Filipino civilians died during the war, mainly of disease or hunger. Reports of American atrocities led the United States to turn internal

control over to the Philippines in 1907 and pledged to grant the archipelago independence in 1916. *Digital History*.

**“ America Has Been at War 93% of the Time – 222 Out of 239 Years – Since 1776, i.e. the U.S. has only been at peace for less than 20 years total since its birth”.**  
*Global Research.*

### **War is a Racket:**

In his book “War is a Racket” the most decorated Brigadier General Smedley Butler, after his retirement, made some honest confessions and observations: “I spent 33 years in the Marines, most of my time being a high-class muscle man for big business, for Wall Street and the bankers. In short, I was a racketeer for Capitalism. I helped Mexico, especially Tampico, safe for American oil interests in 1914. I helped make Haiti and Cuba a decent place for the National City bank boys to collect revenues in. I helped in the raping of a dozen Central American republics for the benefits of Wall Street. The record of racketeering is long. I helped purify Nicaragua for the international banking house of Brown Brothers in 1909-1912. I brought light to the Dominican Republic for American sugar interests. in 1916. In China, I helped to see to it that Standard Oil went its way unmolested.

War is a racket, the most profitable, surely the most vicious. It is the only one in which the profits are reckoned in dollars, and losses in lives...Only a small “inside” group knows what it is about. It is conducted for the benefit of the very few, at the expense of the very many. Out of war a few people make a fortune. At the World War I, at least 21,000 new millionaires and Billionaires were made in the United States. Cost to the U S \$52,000,000,000. *[52,404 US soldiers killed]*

<b>Annual Corporate income</b>	<b>Prewar</b>	<b>During the war</b>
Du Pont	\$6,000,000	\$58,000,000
Bethlehem Steel	\$6,000,000	\$49,000,000
United States Steel	\$105,000,000	\$240,000,000
Anaconda	\$10,000,000	\$34,000,000
Utah Copper	\$5,000,000	\$21,000,000
Central Leather	\$3,500,000	\$15,000,000
International Nickel	\$4,000,000	\$73,000,000

*[This is only a part from a long list of war profiteers. Banks were not required to report profits.]*

“Who pays the bills? Not those who foment wars and safely stay at home to profit. Out of war nations acquire additional territory, if they are victorious. They just take it. This newly acquired territory promptly is exploited by the few—the self-same few who wrung dollars out of blood in the war. The general public shoulders the bill. World war I has cost the United States \$52,000,000,000. We all pay for it—in taxation. We paid the bankers their profits when we bought Liberty Bonds at \$100 and sold them back to them at \$84 or \$86. But the soldier pays the biggest part of the bill. If you don’t believe this, visit the American cemeteries on the battlefields abroad. Or visit any of the veterans’ hospitals in the United States. I have visited eighteen government hospitals for veterans. In them are a total about 50,000 destroyed men—men who were the pick of the nation eighteen years ago. In the world war, we used propaganda to make the boys accept conscription. They were made to feel ashamed if they didn’t join the army. So vicious was this war propaganda, that even God was brought in to it. With few exceptions, our clergy men joined in the clamor to kill, kill, kill. To kill the Germans. God is on our side...it is His will that the Germans will be killed. And in Germany, the good pastors called upon the Germans to kill the allies... to please the same God. That was a part of the propaganda, built up to make people war conscious and murder conscious. Beautiful ideas were painted for our boys who were sent out to die. This was the “war to end wars”. This was the “war to make the world safe for democracy”. No one told them that dollars and cents were the real reason.

Looking back, Woodrow Wilson was re-elected president in 1916 on a platform that he has “kept us out of the war” and on the implied promise that he would “keep us out of the war”. Yet, five-month later he asked congress to declare war on Germany. In that five-month interval, the people had not been asked whether they had changed their minds. The 4,000,000 young men who had put on uniforms were not asked if they wanted to go forth to suffer and die. Then what caused our government to change its mind so suddenly? Money. An allied commission, it may be recalled, came over shortly before the war and called on the President. The President summoned a group of advisors. The head of the commission spoke. Stripped of his diplomatic language, this is what he told the President and his group: There is no use kidding ourselves any longer. The cause of the allies is lost. We owe you {American bankers, American munitions makers, American manufacturers, American speculators, American exporters} five or six billion dollars. If we lose [ and without the help of the United States, we must lose] we, England, France, Italy cannot pay back this money... and Germany won’t.

So...I say, "TO HELL WITH WAR!"

Historian Sidney Lens argues in his 1971 book, updated in 2003, that "the United States, from the time it gained its own independence, has used every available means—political, economic, and military—to dominate other nations."<sup>[11]</sup>

Political theorist Michael Walzer argues that the term "hegemony" is better than "empire" to describe the US' role in the world.

If it walks like a duck and quacks like a duck, it is a duck, no matter what you name it.

Despite recent closures of hundreds of bases in Iraq and Afghanistan, the United States still maintains nearly **800 military bases** in more than 70 countries and territories abroad—from giant “Little Americas” to small radar facilities. Britain, France and Russia, by contrast, have about **30** foreign bases combined. The idea of American hegemony is as old as Benjamin Franklin, but has its practical roots in World War II. The United States emerged from that war as the dominant economic, political and technological power. It became the postwar home of the United Nations, the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. And, of course, the United States had the bomb. America was, in every sense of the word, a hegemon. America today still constitutes a globe-spanning hegemon enabled by the tiny specks of land it controls across the globe. The concept of “empire” is fundamentally about political and economic control. Since the adoption by the UN General Assembly of Resolution 1514 [XV] on 12-14-1960 **Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples** and that the integrity of their national territory shall be respected, any territorial annexation was forbidden. By that time the US had its safe borders established. American leaders have used the two-lamblike defensive and offensive horns, that is their superior military technology and the power of their money, in their quest of global control and the spread of their ideological version of democracy.

**“Who controls the food supply, controls the people; who controls the money, controls the world.”**

**U.S. Defense Spending Compared to Other Countries.** The United States spends more on national **defense** than China, Saudi Arabia, India, France, Russia, United Kingdom, and Germany combined. As the world’s Superpower, it claims the right

to preemptive and preventive strikes and is the only country that has actually used nuclear weapons in warfare. In any international controversy, their warning states: "All of our options are on the table". If a foreign government is not complying with US policies, it is black-listed and the empire demands regime change. If covert strategies fail, a military strike follows, as the world has recently seen with the nonnuclear nations like Iraq, Syria and Libya. The other eight nuclear nations provide some deterrence to any first strike aggressor and are, even by the empire, treated with greater respect.

### **The US dollar becomes the World's Reserve Currency.**

Before it entered world war II, the United States served as the Allies' main proprietor of weapons, supplies and other goods. Collecting much of its payment in gold. By the end of the war, the United States owned the clear majority of the world's gold. This precluded a return to the gold standard by all the countries that had depleted their gold reserves. In 1944, delegates from 44 Allied countries met in Bretton Wood, New Hampshire, to come up with a system to manage foreign exchange that would not put any country at a disadvantage. It was decided that the world's currencies couldn't be linked to gold, but they could be linked to the U.S. dollar, which was linked to gold. The arrangement, which came to be known as the Bretton Woods Agreement, established that the central banks would maintain fixed exchange rates between their currencies and the dollar. In turn, the United States would redeem U.S. dollars for gold on demand. As a result of the Bretton Woods Agreement, the U.S dollar was officially crowned the world's reserve currency, backed by the world's largest gold reserves. Member nations would peg their currencies to the U.S. dollar, and to ensure the rest of the world that its currency was dependable, the U.S. would peg the dollar to gold, at a price of \$35 an ounce.

The demand for Treasury securities coupled with the deficit spending needed to finance the Vietnam War and the Great Society domestic programs caused the United States to flood the market with paper money. With growing concerns over the stability of the dollar, the countries began to convert dollar reserves into gold. The demand for gold was such that President Richard Nixon was forced to intervene and delink the dollar from gold, which led to the floating exchange rates that exist today.

After the collapse of the Bretton Woods gold standard in the early 1970s, the United States struck a deal with Saudi Arabia to standardize oil prices in dollar terms. Through this deal, the petrodollar system was born in 1974, along with a paradigm shift away from pegged exchange rates and gold-backed currencies to non-backed, floating rate regimes. In return for invoicing oil in dollar denominations, Saudi Arabia and other Arab states secured U.S. protection and mediation in the Israeli-Palestinian conflict.

The petrodollar system elevated the U.S. dollar again as the world's reserve currency and, through this status, the United States enjoys persistent trade deficits and is a global economic hegemony. The petrodollar system also provides the United States' financial markets with a source of liquidity and foreign capital inflows through petrodollar "recycling." The petrodollar system also creates surpluses of U.S. dollar reserves for oil-producing countries, which need to be recycled. These surplus dollars are spent on domestic consumption, or invested in U.S. dollar-denominated assets. This last point is the most beneficial for the U.S. dollar because petrodollars make their way back to the United States. These recycled dollars are used to purchase U.S. securities such as Treasury bills.

With this status, the U.S. dollar enjoys what some have asserted to be an "exorbitant privilege" of perpetually financing its current account deficit.

Despite of having become the world's greatest debtor nation, its printed paper money still buys what the world produces. The US did not need to manufacture and compete; it just printed more money. Most goods the American consumer bought, were made in foreign countries." *Investopedia*

### **Economic warfare:**

Economic war has a more benign appearance, with less military and property damage; but it has been brutal on the civilian population. Embargos, sanction, asset freezes, blockades, starvation, propaganda, fake news, covert support and financing of rebellion, hyperinflation and civil war, are in the empire's arsenal to bring regime change or defeat of the opponent government, even proclaiming their newly selected interim president legitimate and paying revenues, owed to the beleaguered state, to him. Blocking the import of food and other life essentials, and blaming the regime of corruption and disregard for the people to foment revolution to overthrow. The entire world is in the empire's national interest and it has an unlimited supply of printed money to buy its friends and allies globally.

In the international theater, “No one can buy or sell, unless one is on good terms with the beast that thinks, speaks, like the beast inspired by the master dragon, Satan.”

Technology has given governments unlimited control over humanity. From cradle when you receive your birth certificate, to grave when your death certificate is issued, you and every individual is on the screen. Annual tax returns, social security files, smart phones, the coming digital currency, give your government complete economic control over every citizen. You can be cut off in an instant if you are not in compliance with “present public policy”.

America has become a secular humanistic, capitalistic, materialistic, militaristic seemingly democratic, superpower under the “Babylonian”-“Christian” Cloak, with a mission to bring its ideology, one way or another, to the world.

## **The end of the last uncivil civilization, under the godless Zeitgeist of the 8<sup>th</sup> head of the beast with 10 horns, that returned from the abyss.**

Rev 9:1-11

9 The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss [bottomless pit]. 2 When **he opened the Abyss**, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The **sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss**. 3 And out of the smoke locusts came down upon the earth and were given power like that of scorpions of the earth. 4 They were told not to **harm** the grass of the earth or any plant or tree, but only those **people who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads**. 5 They were not given power to kill them, but only to **torture them for five months**. [*prophetic time scale: 1 day = 1 year, 5 month = 150 day-years*] And the agony they suffered was like that of the sting of a scorpion when it strikes a man. 6 During those days, **men will seek death, but will not find it**; they will long to die, but death will elude them.

7 The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads, they wore something like crowns of gold, and their faces resembled human faces. 8 Their hair was like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth. 9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the

thundering of many horses and chariots rushing into battle. 10 They had tails and stings like scorpions, and in their tails, they had power to torment people for five months. 11 **They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek, Apollyon.** [*Destroyer, meaning Satan.*]

Scripture does not give us the exact beginning time of the “five month” or “150 day-years”, so we need to pay close attention to all the **indicators** provided. It will be a time of deep psychologic distress. Insecurity, fear, wars, pandemics, economics calamities, will lead to despair. But at the end of this period, at the blast of the 6<sup>th</sup> trumpet Rev. 9:13-21, and 6<sup>th</sup> bowl of judgement Rev.16: 12-16, the last world war and the end of this world will be upon us. The abyss, the confinement of Satan’s forces of evil, was opened, and like the smoke of a furnace, vile spirits darkens the minds of men and drives them toward insanity.

### **Indicator:**

World War 1, was to end all wars. 14 million were slaughtered and peace never returned. Besides the smaller overt and covert wars, economic conflicts continued until World War 2 began, when “all hell” broke loose. No mercy on children and their mothers, nor on the elderly. Whole cities laid in ruins. America started the first nuclear war with Japan; Hiroshima and Nagasaki was devastated. The world has never seen such horrific brutality. 70 million were slaughtered in World War 2. “Apollyon”, the king of the abyss, is now in charge of mankind and their leaders. War is still in progress, and preparations for World War 3, are in full swing. The world is now capable to “Self- destruct”. *Statistics on continued war: See “Global Research” by Washington’s Blog 20 Feb.2015.*

**Casualties of the Korean war, 1950-1953:** The Korean War was relatively short but exceptionally bloody. Nearly 5 million people killed. Almost 40,000 Americans killed in action in Korea, and more than 100,000 were wounded.

**Casualties of the Vietnam war 1955-1974:** As many as 2 million civilians on both sides and some 1.1 million North Vietnamese and Viet Cong fighters. The U.S. military has estimated that between 200,000 and 250,000 South Vietnamese soldiers died in the war. American troops casualties: 58,200.



Casualties of the Iraq war between 2003, when the invasion began, to August 2007: 1.2 million violent deaths. *Wikipedia*.

As of June 29, 2016, according to the **U.S.** Department of Defense **casualty** website, there were 4,424 total deaths (including both killed in action and non-hostile) and 31,952 wounded in action (WIA) as a result of the **Iraq War**.

**Casualties of the US, Afghanistan, Pakistan conflict:** “Combining my estimates for Afghanistan and Pakistan, I estimate that about 1.2 million Afghans and Pakistanis have been killed as a result of the U.S. invasion of Afghanistan in 2001.”  
*Consortium News*.

**Casualties of the Libyan war:** “I estimate that about 250,000 Libyans have been killed in the war, violence and chaos that the U.S. and its allies unleashed in Libya in February 2011, and which continues to the present day.”  
*Consortium news*.

**Syria:** , [SOHR’s March 2018 report](#) documents the deaths of 511000 combatants and civilians in Syria. *MPN News*.

**Somalia:** violent death toll in Somalia since the U.S.-backed Ethiopian invasion in 2006, I estimate that the true number of people killed in Somalia since 2006 must be somewhere between 500,000 and 850,000, with most likely about 650,000 violent deaths. *MPN News*

**Yemen:** The WHO’s total casualties, up to the present would be 11,833. *MPN News*.

And the killings continue.

**World Peace is lost:**

Luke 19:42-43

42 and said, "If you, even you, had only known on this day what would bring you peace — but now it is hidden from your eyes.

**Our world is getting ripe for judgement.**

Isa 48:22

22 **"There is no peace,"** says the Lord, "for the wicked."

Isa 59:8

**8 The way of peace they do not know;** there is no justice in their paths. They have turned them into crooked roads; no one who walks in them will know peace.

Rev 6:4

4 Then another horse came out, a fiery red one. **Its rider was given power to take peace from the earth and to make men slay each other.** To him was given a large sword.

Rev 6:8

I looked, and there before me was a pale horse! **Its rider was named Death, and Hades was following close behind him. They were given power over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword, famine and plague,** and by the wild beasts [*nations*] of the earth.

**At the brink of world annihilation:**

**The Cuban Missile Crisis**

"Castro wanted to be defended against a full-scale US invasion but Khrushchev's main reason for placing the missiles with his communist comrade was that there were American missiles stationed in Turkey, close to the USSR.

It was a game of political brinkmanship, but to this day remains the closest we have ever got to nuclear annihilation.

**14 October 1962**

Photos taken by US spy plane missions show evidence of ballistic nuclear missiles, transporters and bunkers on Cuban soil.

**16 October 1962**

ExComm (the Executive Committee of the National Security Council) meets at the Whitehouse to debate how to respond to the threat.

Eventually the decision is made to make a public declaration of a naval blockade of the island in order to prevent further missiles from being delivered.

**22 October 1962**

President John F Kennedy speaks to the American people, announcing the blockade and challenging Khrushchev to remove the weapons.

The biggest US troop invasion force since D-Day, gathers in Florida in preparation.

**24 October 1962**

US Strategic Air Command is ordered to Defcon (Defence Condition) 2, the highest level it has ever reached.

Over Europe, American bombers are in the air 24 hours a day. Each bomber carries nuclear weapons, each one has a target and each one is ready to launch at a moment's notice.

**25 October 1962**

14 Soviet ships turn back from the blockade.

**26 October 1962**

Khrushchev offers Kennedy a deal by letter – they will remove missiles in return for an end to the blockade, and a promise not to invade the island without direct provocation.

**27 October 1962**

Kennedy replies to Khrushchev's letter accepting the offer.

By secret agreement the Turkish missiles will also be removed.

## 28 October 1962

Khrushchev goes on air to announce the removal of Russian missiles from Cuba.

Kennedy [thanks](#) Khrushchev by telegram, before publically acknowledging the end of the crisis.

Modern day historians note that the standoff nearly turned into a global calamity. With bombers in the air and nearly [3000 American nuclear weapons](#) alone in a state of readiness, the Cuban Missile Crisis could have led to the end of the world in mere minutes. *The Week Magazine*.

“Perhaps the most dangerous moment of the Cuban Missile Crisis came on October 27, when U.S. Navy warships enforcing the blockade attempted to surface the Soviet B-59 submarine. It was one of four submarines sent from the Soviet Union to Cuba, all of which were detected and three of which were eventually forced to surface. The diesel-powered B-59 had lost contact with Moscow for several days, and thus was not informed of the escalating crisis. With its air conditioning broken and battery failing, temperatures inside the submarine were above 100°F. Crew members fainted from heat exhaustion and rising carbon dioxide levels.

American warships tracking the submarine dropped depth charges on either side of the B-59 as a warning. The crew, unaware of the blockade, thought that perhaps war had been declared. Vadim Orlov, an intelligence officer aboard the submarine, [recalled](#) how the American ships “surrounded us and started to tighten the circle, practicing attacks and dropping depth charges. They exploded right next to the hull. It felt like you were sitting in a metal barrel, which somebody is constantly blasting with a sledgehammer.”

“Unbeknownst to the Americans, the B-59 was equipped with a T-5 nuclear-tipped torpedo. It was capable of a blast equivalent to 10 kilotons of TNT, roughly two-thirds the strength of the bomb dropped on Hiroshima. Firing without a direct order from Moscow, however, required the consent of all three senior officers on board. Orlov remembered Captain Valentin Savitsky shouting, “We’re going to blast them now! We will die, but we will sink them all—we will not disgrace our Navy!” Political officer Ivan Semonovich Maslennikov agreed that they should launch the torpedo.

The last remaining officer, Second Captain **Vasili Alexandrovich Arkhipov**, **dissented**. They did not know for sure that the ship was under attack, he argued. Why not surface and then await orders from Moscow? In the end, **Arkhipov prevailed**. The B-59 surfaced near the American warships and the submarine set off north to return to the Soviet Union without incident." *Atomic Heritage Foundation*.

9 times the world was at the brink of nuclear war — and pulled back. *Business Insider*

---

America spends more of its resources on destructive weapons, than on its human social needs which are enormous. The world mind has become desensitized for the ongoing horrors of war and the suffering of innocent civilians.

Nine countries in the world possess a total of 13,850 nuclear weapons. The United States and Russia account for 92 percent of them.

Our world is now so advanced, that it's insane Satan possessed super power's leaders and politicians have brought us several times to the brink of annihilation. But the sovereign God said: **"Not yet"**.

Rev. 7:3

"Do not harm the land or the sea or the trees until we put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God."

But soon He will say: Open the abyss. Release the destroyers.

Rev. 9:14-16

"Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels who had been kept ready for this very hour... were released to **kill a third of mankind**. 16 The number of the mounted troops was two hundred million. I heard their number.

Rev. 10:6-7

..."**There will be no more delay!** 7 But in the days when the seventh angel is about to sound his trumpet, the mystery of God will be accomplished, just as he announced to his servants the prophets."

“The Director of the U.N. Institute for Disarmament Research ([UNIDIR](#)), Renata Dwan, warned that all states with nuclear weapons are pushing for weapon modernization programs, while arms control regulations are changing or fading. This restructure of nuclear agreements is partly due to strategic competition between China and the U.S, and a new “arms race” between the North American nation and Russia. With disarmament talks stalemated for the past two decades, 122 countries have signed a treaty to ban nuclear weapons, except states with the weaponized material”.

“As a result, since 2018, the Doomsday Clock marks two-minutes till midnight, something not seen since 1947”.

The **Doomsday Clock** is a symbol which represents the likelihood of a man-made [global catastrophe](#). Maintained since 1947 by the members of the [Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists](#),<sup>[1]</sup> The Clock is a metaphor for threats to humanity from unchecked scientific and technical advances. The Clock represents the hypothetical global catastrophe as "midnight" and the *Bulletin's* opinion on how close the world is to a global catastrophe as a number of "minutes" to midnight. The factors influencing the Clock are nuclear risk and [climate change](#).<sup>[2]</sup> [The Bulletin's Science and Security Board](#) also monitors new developments in the life sciences and technology that could inflict irrevocable harm to humanity.<sup>[3]</sup> Wikipedia

“I think that it’s genuinely a call to recognize – and this has been somewhat missing in the media coverage of the issues – that the risks of nuclear war are particularly high now,” the expert added.

The clock was created by the Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists in 1947, who had helped develop the first atomic weapons in the Manhattan Project. The experts used the imagery of apocalypse (midnight) and the contemporary idiom of nuclear explosion (countdown to zero) to convey threats to humanity and the planet.

To counteract, the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons so far has gathered 23 of the 50 ratifications that it needs to come into force, including South Africa, Austria, Thailand, Vietnam, and Mexico. But It is strongly opposed by the U.S., Russia, and other states with nuclear arms.

A rather worrying stance by nuclear superpowers, as the 2011 New Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START) treaty, the only U.S.-Russia arms control pact limiting

deployed strategic nuclear weapons, expires in February 2021. While [China](#) has stated it will not participate in negotiations on any trilateral nuclear disarmament agreement with the U.S. and Russia.

Due to the fact, the U.S. has recently withdrawn from both the Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty (ABM Treaty) and the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty (INF Treaty), Russian **Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov** [warned](#) could lead to an “arms race” with likely worse consequences than the Cold War.

The decision to move or to leave in place the minute hand of the Doomsday Clock is made every year by the Bulletin’s Science and Security Board in consultation with its Board of Sponsors, which includes 15 Nobel laureates. The fact that it is closer to midnight than ever should be a warning to all.

“Blowing up the Planet” through the use of “peace-making nuclear bombs” is a money-making undertaking, a corporate bonanza for what Eisenhower called “the military industrial complex”: “All three legs of the “nuclear triad” **must receive considerable investments to ensure their long-term viability**”

The expenditure is for a 30-year program to “modernize” the US nuclear arsenal and production facilities. ... This plan, which has received almost no attention by the mass media, includes redesigned nuclear warheads, as well as new nuclear bombers, submarines, land-based missiles, weapons labs and production plants. The estimated cost? \$1,000,000,000,000.00 — or, for those readers unfamiliar with such lofty figures, \$1 trillion.” (Adm. Haney, op cit).

According to **STRATCOM Commander Adm. Cecil D. Haney**, “America is quickly running out of time to ensure the viability of its nuclear deterrence and **must invest the funds to upgrade not only its nuclear weapons stockpile, but the missiles, submarines and bombers** capable of delivering a strike we hope we never have to make”. ([Albuquerque Journal](#), June 22, 2016)

“Adm. Haney refers to “deterrence”, a Cold War concept which was officially scrapped in 2002 (under the 2001 Nuclear Posture Review). What is contemplated under America’s nuclear doctrine is the first strike pre-emptive use of nuclear weapons against both nuclear as well as non-nuclear states. The enemies of America were clearly identified. The aggressor nations against which the “preemptive” use (for self-defense) of advanced nuclear weapons is contemplated were explicitly mentioned:

**Adm. Haney** presented an overview of the world's "strategic environment" which he said may be at its most precarious point in history – **in large part because of the actions of Russia, China, North Korea, Iran and extremist groups such as the Islamic State and al-Qaida.**

Russia poses a threat just by virtue of the size of its nuclear arsenal, which it continues to modernize, but it's also improving its conventional military forces, maintaining a significant quantity of non-strategic nuclear weapons and aggressively pursuing new war-fighting technologies, he said." ([Albuquerque Journal](#), June 22, 2016)

One would think, that every rational human being would vote for total nuclear disarmament. Then, at the UN, outlaw all warfare and destroy all offensive weapons and give control of defensive weapons to the UN peace keeping force. All international problems could be settled by intelligent peace loving world representatives at that international for

um. All war- mongers and war- profiteers should be incarcerated.

## **America wake up!**

Imperialism has outlived its time. The world will not tolerate a military and economic superpower that wants to be the global bully. Your military might will not prevent your decline; it is contributing to it with their \$746 billion annual military budget. Let's face it, you have become the world's biggest debtor nation, with \$25.8 Trillion in national debt, of which \$6.8 Trillion are to foreign nations and a total debt of \$77.5 Trillion. You are broke. Your printed fiat money will no longer be the world's reserve currency. Oil producers already sell their oil for other currencies than the dollar. Your petro dollar benefit, is on its way out. To start a war would mean suicide. What would be the solution to your problem? God said: "Humble yourself, repent, submit your will under My Will, return to Me and I will heal your land". You need a new paradigm for your position in this world. Listen, if you still can to God's final way out before terminal disaster strikes. Let this be your unwavering policy "We will no longer have fabricated enemies to justify our enormous offence budget, because we will be a nation of peace makers; We only have partners for mutual progress in this world. We will lead the world by example to "beat our swords into plowshares and "train not for war anymore". We will respect all nations as we want to be respected and mind



our own business.” But if you continue your present path, you will reap the terrible consequences of your foolish decisions:

Your entire lofty war machinery you trust in, will be soon on a rusting junk heap. Your proud battle ships will become floating coffins for rotten corpses of your sailors. What you prepared to do unto others, will come to you. All your treasures will come to nothing.

Nationalism and Imperialism have become the curse of humanity.

From the perspective of Russia, China and others, it is the United States of America that presents the greatest threat to world peace, because it’s military budget is by far the highest of any nation, its military bases are all over the world, it is involved in most international conflicts and is the world’s largest arms dealer. Therefore, it is America’s responsibility to be the world’s leader toward total disarmament and world peace. Sounds too naïve? God is still showing you the way how He will do it. This is your last chance America.

Isa 2:4

4 He will judge between the nations and will settle disputes for many peoples. **They will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not take up sword against nation, nor will they train for war anymore.**

Tomorrow, His time of grace will end, and the king of the abyss will lead you to annihilation as revealed in these prophecies.

The abyss is the realm of the kingdom of Satan, the angel of death, the destroyer. Humanity has chosen his government by rejecting the God of love and peace as King. Now the abyss is open for Satan and his spiritual host to unleash their unrestrained horror on the world. Like the thick smoke from a furnace, the evil spirits will darken the minds of men who are **not sealed with the holy spirit**, and like enormous, all devouring swarms of locusts, wipe out what is left of their rationality. Godless humanity has received the “Mark of the Beast on their foreheads or on their right hand”. They have, by conviction-forehead, or just by action-right hand, accepted the secular humanistic ideology and lifestyle. The Greek term for “Mark” is “Charagma”, meaning the spirit and characteristics, of

the beast, also expressed, as the “Name of the Beast”, name meaning the essence of the named, or the human number 666, which stands for the ultimate secular humanistic ideology: “God is dead”; “men is the measure of all things”; “God and Satan are nonexistent”. This is Satan’s ultimate triumph.

And the appointed watchmen for the people are blind and comfortable with the new state of normalcy. They are so cozy with their tax- exempt status in the pockets of their secular masters, that they cannot see the wolves devouring the flocks they ought to serve. Hirelings saving their own skins.

Rev 3:14-22

14 "To the angel *[appointed, sent messenger]* of the assembly in Laodicea *[Laodikeia in Greek, translated: "People of judgement": laos = people, dike= judgement]* write:

These are the words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the ruler of God's creation. 15 I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were either one or the other! 16 So, because you are lukewarm — neither hot nor cold — I am about to spew you out of my mouth. 17 You say, 'I am rich; I have acquired wealth and do not need a thing.' But you do not realize that you are *[spiritually]* wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked. 18 I counsel you to buy from me gold *[truth]* refined in the fire, so you can become rich; and white clothes *[righteousness]* to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness; and salve *[God's spirit]* to put on your eyes, so you can see.

19 Those whom I love I rebuke and discipline. So be earnest, and repent. 20 Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If **anyone** *[this is Christ calling you personally, because He had to fire His sent messenger]* **hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with him, and he with me.** *[He will break the bread of life personally for you, so you may understand it and live by it.]*

21 To him who overcomes, I will give the right to sit with me on my throne, just as I overcame and sat down with my Father on his throne. 22 **He who has an ear, let him hear** what the Spirit says to the assemblies. This is Christ’s final call. Be one of the remnant of the Virgin’s seed, who keep “His commandments and have the testimony of Jesus”. Rev.12:17]

**“Causes all humanity to receive the Mark of the Beast on their foreheads or right hand, under existential duress.**

Rev 13:16-18

16 Also **it causes all**, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, **to be marked on the right hand or the forehead**, 17 so that no one can buy or sell unless he has **the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name**. 18 This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666. NIV. Please note: The NIV translation is correct:” it is **Men’s number, not a man’s number**. See **greater detail in the terminology section**.

### **What is the mark, name and number of the beast?**

The Greek term for mark is: “charagma”

[NT:5480](#) † **xa/ragma 1**. xa/ragma is an engraved, etched, branded, or inscribed "mark" or "sign." Elsewhere the term means an "inscription," e.g., Anth. Graec., 7, 220, 2, or anything written dia\ xaragma/twn eu&xo[mai], P. Lond., V, 1658, 8 ( [4th cent. A.D.](#)), also the **individual character** ta\ xara/gmata xeiro/ [Kittel] *Kittel's Greek dictionary*

Prophecy deals with the spiritual marking of each individual, either by the spirit of God or by the spirit of Satan. Satan is the dragon in the beast who shapes the mindset and character of all who submit =“worship” him.

Rev 13:16-17

**16** He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a **mark** on their right hand or on their foreheads,

**17** and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the **mark or\* the name of the beast, or the number of his name**.

Mark or character is identical with the name. Name is the essence of ones being the character.

People receive the beast characteristics through indoctrination, brainwashing, education, propaganda and the state sponsored media. Persuasion, coercion, fear mongering and force lead to acceptance and submission. Receiving the mark on

the forehead indicates agreement by conviction, while receiving it on the right hand is submission without conviction and agreement, just flowing with the crowds, disinterested and unaware of the severity of their condition and action. Children of God have the **name** of the Father written on their foreheads. They agree with Him and submit to His will. Being transformed into His image they bear His character. When the time of grace has ended, there will only be two classes of humanity, the saved and the lost. No more repentance no more conversions.

Matt.11:15: **He who has ears to hear, let him hear.**

Rev 14:1-2

14 Then I looked, and there before me was the **Lamb**, standing on Mount Zion, and with him **144,000 who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.**

They have the mind and character of Christ. They live in the will of God.

1 Cor. 2:16

But we have the mind of Christ.

Rev 13:8

**8 All inhabitants of the earth will worship** submit to **the beast — all whose names have not been written in the book of life** belonging to the Lamb.

Rev 14:11-12

**There is no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and his image, or for anyone who receives the mark of his name."** 12 This calls for patient endurance on the part of the saints who obey God's commandments and remain faithful to Jesus.

The term here translated as worship, in Greek is proskuneo, it means "submit to in obedience". *Please see for greater detail the compendium paper: "Terminology of biblical prophetic symbolism."*

## Meaning and similarity of the number 666 with mark and name:

“SIX. The Greek term is hex.

It sometimes suggests incompleteness, in comparison with the perfect number seven”.

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, Copyright © 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers.)*

On the sixth day, God created men in His image. It was men's day. Soon after they chose to disobey God, that image of God faded away. Their relationship with the source of life was broken and mankind became the spiritual living dead. They had made God into their own self-image, which bore the mark of Satan, their new spiritual father. This was their Independence Day from God. Men still liked their self-made religions and worshipped the works of their minds and hands, their accomplishments, achievements, success, greatness, power and wealth by any means. Mankind was under spiritual control of the Satan inspired symbolic beasts or empires. But with the arrival of the 8<sup>th</sup> head on the last beast before the Lord's return and the establishment of the eternal Kingdom of God, we find that the ten horns and the beast are at war against all traces of religion, symbolized by the harlot, even against Christ the Lamb and His representatives.

Atheism and Secular Humanism is the Zeitgeist that has gripped our world.

“Men is the measure of all things”, “Men know that you are God”, are the precepts of humanistic philosophy.

Rev 13:18

18 This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is **man's number**. His number is **666**.

NIV

The Greek text: “arithmos gar antropou” has **no article**, therefore it should **not** be translated: “it is **a** man's number”. The NIV is correctly translated.

Example: Acts 7:56 “huion tou antropou” Son of man. There is no article.

## Meaning of repetition of statements or numbers:

In scripture, we find that emphasis is expressed by repetition of a statement; here are some examples of double and triple repetitions:

John 6:47

47 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.** *KJV*

**Isa 6:3**

3 And they were calling to one another:

"**Holy, holy, holy** is the Lord Almighty;  
the whole earth is full of his glory."

NIV

Triple repetition represents the ultimate, the absolute.

The triple 6, or 666 is the symbol of the ultimate secular humanistic mindset and character or mark "charagma" of the beast that bears the image of Satan. This is the prophesied spiritual condition of the majority end-time population of the world from God's perspective. There will be only two classes; the Godly and the ungodly, the good and the evil. The terms: Mark, Name, Number, are identical. The ungodly have the name of the beast on their foreheads or right hand. The godly have the name of the Father and the Lamb on their foreheads.

*Please see the prophetic vocabulary section on mark and name.*

Humanity will not awake from their sleep in their new state of normalcy when these events unfold. But God's children are awake in the Divine constant state of normalcy which is "God in us and we in God". They have "His Name written on their foreheads". Rev.14:1. They are sealed with His Indwelling Spirit. Their loving relationship with Him is constant.

When Jesus was asked about the greatest Commandment He answered:

Math.22:37

**"You shall love the Lord your God with all your heard, with all your soul, and with all your mind".**

If this relationship is constant, your relationship with your neighbor will also be constant.

Math.22:39-40

“And the second is like it: “you shall love your neighbor as yourself”. On these two commandments hang all the laws and the prophets”.

Matth.25:31-46

“When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit on his glorious throne. 32 Before him will be gathered all the nations, and he will separate people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. 33 And he will place the sheep on his right, but the goats on the left. 34 Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35 For I was hungry and you gave me food, I was thirsty and you gave me drink, I was a stranger and you welcomed me, 36 I was naked and you clothed me, I was sick and you visited me, I was in prison and you came to me.’ 37 Then the righteous will answer him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you drink? 38 And when did we see you a stranger and welcome you, or naked and clothe you? 39 And when did we see you sick or in prison and visit you?’ 40 And the King will answer them, **Truly, I say to you, as you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me.’**

41 “Then he will say to those on his left: Depart from me, you cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels. 42 For I was hungry and you gave me no food, I was thirsty and you gave me no drink, 43 I was a stranger and you did not welcome me, naked and you did not clothe me, sick and in prison and you did not visit me.’ 44 Then they also will answer, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to you?’ 45 Then he will answer them, saying, **‘Truly, I say to you, as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to me.’** 46 And these will go away into eternal punishment,<sup>[which is eternal death]</sup> but the righteous into eternal life.”

Luke 8:21

“My mother and my brothers and sisters are those who **hear the word of God and do it**”.

2. Tim. 3:1

But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come.

Luke 21:26

men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

Many despair of life and prefer death, committing suicide.

“In 2016, there were 44,965 recorded **suicides in the US**, up from 42,773 in 2014, and in 2018 48,344 according to the CDC's National Center for Health **Statistics** (NCHS)

In 2015, suicide was the seventh [leading cause of death](#) for males and the 14th leading cause of death for females.<sup>[14]</sup> Additionally, it was the second leading cause of death for young people aged 15 to 24 and the third leading cause of death for those between the ages of 10 and 14.<sup>[15]</sup> A firearm is used in almost 50% of all suicides. A 2009 U.S. Army report indicates [military veterans](#) have double the suicide rate of non-veterans, and more [active-duty](#) soldiers have died from suicide than in combat in the [Iraq War](#)(2003–2011) and [War in Afghanistan \(2001–present\)](#).<sup>[40]</sup>

Attempted suicide rates for [lesbian](#), [gay](#), [bisexual](#), [transgender](#) and [questioning \(LGBTQ\)](#) youth and adults in the U.S. are three times higher than national averages.<sup>[43]</sup>

**Close to 800 000 people die globally due to suicide every year**, which is one person every 40 seconds. Suicide is a global phenomenon and occurs throughout the lifespan.” *[World Health Organization]*

Godlessness precipitates lifelessness and spiritual death.

Rev 7:2-3

2 Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea: 3 "Do **not harm** the land or the sea or the trees **until we put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God.**"

The seal of God is the Holy Spirit, who transforms God's servant's minds and lives. They have the mind of Jesus.



Eph. 4:30-31

30 And do not grieve the **Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed** for the day of redemption.

**1 Cor. 2:16**

16 "For who has known the mind of the Lord that he may instruct him?" But **we have the mind of Christ.**

Rev. 16:12-16

12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river **Euphrates**, and its water was **dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the East.** 13 Then I saw **three evil spirits, like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet.** 14 They are spirits of demons performing miraculous signs, and **they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty.**

15 "Behold, I come like a thief! Blessed is he who stays awake and keeps his clothes with him, so that he may not go naked and be shamefully exposed."

16 Then **they gathered the kings** together to the place that in Hebrew is called **Harmageddon.**

**What is the meaning of Harmageddon in prophecy?**

**Harmageddon: In Hebrew: Har Megiddo is Mount Megiddo.**

The Hebrew word for mountain is "Har".

The Plain of Megiddo was known as a battle ground for slaughter and destruction.

But Har Megiddo is a symbolic name for the global “Kingdom of Satan” that is facing here Har Yahweh, the universal “Kingdom of God” that will permanently end the rule of Satan.

Isa 2:2-4

2 In the last days

the **mountain of the Lord's** [*Har Yahweh's*] temple will be established

as chief among the mountains; [*highest authority*]

it will be raised above the hills, [*all authority*]

and all nations will stream to it.

3 Many peoples will come and say,

"Come, let us go up to the **mountain of the Lord, [*Har Yahweh*]**

to the house of the God of Jacob. [*God's spiritual temple, His presence*]

He will teach us his ways,

so that we may walk in his paths."

The law will go out from Zion, [*Mount Zion is the temple mount*]

the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

4 He will judge between the nations

and will settle disputes for many peoples.

They will beat their swords into plowshares

and their spears into pruning hooks.

Nation will not take up sword against nation,

nor will they train for war anymore.

Heb. 12:22-24

22 But **you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God.** You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful

assembly, 23 to the gathering of the firstborn, whose names are written in

heaven. **You have come to God,** the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous

men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the

sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

Dan 2:44-45,34,35.

44 "In the time of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those

kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever. 45 This is the meaning of the vision of the **rock cut out of a mountain**, but not by human hands — a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces.

34 While you were watching, **a rock was cut out, but not by human hands**. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them. 35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But **the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth**.

Zech. 8:3

3 This is what the Lord says: "I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem. Then Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the **mountain of the Lord [Har Adonai]** Almighty will be called the Holy Mountain."

It is not the Euphrates river that presents a barrier for modern warfare, but it will be the Turkish ideology and its population that will form an alignment with the east. But it is also true, that the Euphrates river is drying up, according to a New York Time report: **"The Euphrates is drying up**. Strangled by the water policies of Iraq's neighbors, Turkey and Syria; a two-year drought; and years of misuse by Iraq and its farmers, the river is significantly smaller than it was just a few years ago. Some officials worry that it could soon be half of what it is now. Along the river, rice and wheat fields have turned to baked dirt. Canals have dwindled to shallow streams, and fishing boats sit on dry land. Pumps meant to feed water treatment plants dangle pointlessly over brown puddles. The drought is widespread in Iraq. The area sown with wheat and barley in the rain-fed north is down roughly 95 percent from the usual, and the date palm and citrus orchards of the east are parched. For two years, rain fall has been far below normal, leaving the reservoirs dry, and American officials predict that wheat and barley output will be a little over half of what it was two years ago. Iraq has plenty of water, but it is a downstream country. There are at least seven dams on the Euphrates in Turkey and Syria, according to Iraqi water officials, and with no treaties or

agreements, the Iraqi government is reduced to begging its neighbors for water".  
*New York Times.*

The south Iraqi wetlands are drying up. Water salinity has increased from 200 ppm to 1800 ppm within the last 50 years and has become toxic to the water buffalo herds. Ankara started building the GAP as a massive hydroelectric and irrigation project consisting of 22 dams and 19 hydroelectric power plants on both the Tigris and the Euphrates Rivers close to the Syrian and Iraqi borders.

### **The three demonic spirits:**

Rev 16:13-14

13 Then I saw three evil spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 They are spirits of demons performing miraculous signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty.

Three demonic spirits align the world into three camps. The dragon Zeitgeist represents all the nations that have shed openly their "Babylonian"- "Christian" cloaks. The beast's secular Zeitgeist of the majority European nations are at this time aligned with the "False Prophet", the USA who is secularized but still holding on to its spiritual "Babylonian"- "Christian" cloak.

These Satanic spirits, though ideological opposed, have one goal: "Rebellion against God". They will be pervasive like the frogs in Egypt during the second plague:

Ex 8:3,4

3 The Nile will teem with frogs. They will come up into your palace and your bedroom and onto your bed, into the houses of your officials and on your people, and into your ovens and kneading troughs. 4 The frogs will go up on you and your people and all your officials.

This will be the judgement time of God Almighty. But He also has a special message of encouragement to His children, to be vigilant and to abide in His righteousness. God will always have and keep His remnant in His love.

Hebr.13:5-6

Keep your life free from love of money, and be content with what you have, for he has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." 6 So we can confidently say,

**"The Lord is my helper; I will not fear; what can mortals do to me?"**

Rev 9:13-21

13 The sixth angel sounded his trumpet, and I heard a voice coming from the horns of the golden altar that is before God. 14 It said to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels who had been kept ready for this very hour and day and month and year were **released to kill a third of mankind.** 16 **The number of the mounted troops was two hundred million. I heard their number.**

17 The horses and riders I saw in my vision looked like this: Their breastplates were fiery red, dark blue, and yellow as sulfur. The heads of the horses resembled the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire, smoke and sulfur. 18 **A third of mankind was killed** by the three plagues of fire, smoke and sulfur that came out of their mouths. 19 The power of the horses was in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails were like snakes, having heads with which they inflict injury. 20 The rest of mankind that were not killed by these plagues still did not repent of the work of their hands; **they did not stop worshipping** demons, and **idols of gold, silver, bronze, stone and wood** — idols that cannot see or hear or walk. 21 **Nor did they repent of their murders, their magic arts, their sexual immorality or their thefts.**

How difficult it was for the prophet to describe the vision of 20<sup>th</sup> century warfare with first century vocabulary.

Rev. 16:17-21

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and out of the temple came a loud voice from the throne, saying, "It is done!" 18 Then there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder and a **severe earthquake. No earthquake like it has ever occurred since man has been on earth, so tremendous was the quake.** 19 **The great city split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of his wrath.** 20 Every island fled away and the mountains could not be found. 21 From the sky huge hailstones of about a hundred pounds each fell upon men. And they cursed God because the plague of hail, because the plague was so terrible.

This will be the final judgement on the nations that are secular but still under the "Babylonian-Christian" cloak.

James 5:1-6

5 Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you! 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. 3 Your gold and silver are corroded, and their corrosion will be a witness against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have heaped up treasure in the last days. 4 Indeed the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you kept back by fraud, cry out; and the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. 5 You have lived on the earth in pleasure and luxury; you have fattened your hearts as in a day of slaughter. 6 You have condemned; you have murdered the just; he does not resist you.

**The coming Greatest Event on Planet Earth:**

**The Center and Highlight of all Prophecy**

**Christ returns and finalizes His Eternal Kingdom.**

Dan 12:1-3,

12 **"At that time Michael, the great prince** who protects your people, will arise. There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people — **everyone whose name is found written in the book — will be delivered.** 2 **Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt.** 3 **Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever".**

Dan 2:34,35,44-45

34 **While you were watching, a rock was cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them.** 35 **Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth.**

44 **"In the time of those kings, [the 10 horns, the European nations] the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever.** 45 **This is the meaning of the vision of the rock cut out of a mountain, but not by human hands — a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces.**

This is the grand finale of prophecy. God foretold the history of our world in detail and we have seen the accuracy of His Word of Prophecy. God's eternal Kingdom, the "Rock", will come "in the time of those kings" [the time of the European nations ] and fill the whole earth.

Matt 24:27,30,31.

27 **For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.** 30 **"At that time the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and all the nations of the earth will wail. They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory.** 31 **And he**

will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.

**Everyone will experience this Event:**

Rev 1:7

7 See! He is arriving, surrounded by clouds; and every eye shall see him—yes, and those who pierced him. And the nations will weep in sorrow and in terror when he comes. Yes! Amen! Let it be so! TLB

Rev 6:15-17

15 Then the kings of the earth, the princes, the generals, the rich, the mighty, and every slave and every free man hid in caves and among the rocks of the mountains. 16 They called to the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! 17 For the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?"

Joel 3:9-13

9 Proclaim this among the nations: Prepare for war! Rouse the warriors! Let all the fighting men draw near and attack. 10 Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning hooks into spears. Let the weakling say, 'I am strong!' 11 Come quickly, all you nations from every side, and assemble there. Bring down your warriors, O Lord! 12 'Let the nations be roused; let them advance into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, for there I will sit to judge all the nations on every side. 13 Swing the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, trample the grapes, for the winepress is full and the vats overflow — so great is their wickedness!

Rev 6:17

17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

**God's children will be ready and rejoice at His coming:**

John 14:1-3



14 **"Do not let your hearts be troubled. Trust in God; trust also in me.** 2 In my Father's house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, **I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am.**

Isa 25:8-9

8 He will eliminate death forever. The Sovereign Lord will wipe away the tears from all faces; he will remove the disgrace of his people from all the earth. The Lord has spoken. 9 **In that day they will say, "Surely this is our God; we trusted in him, and he saved us. This is the Lord, we trusted in him; let us rejoice and be glad in his salvation."**

1 Thess. 4:15-18

15 **According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep.** 16 For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and **the dead in Christ will rise first.** 17 **After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them** in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. **And so, we will be with the Lord forever.** 18 **Therefore encourage each other with these words.**

1 Cor. 15:50-54

50 I declare to you, brothers, that **flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable.** 51 Listen, I tell you a **mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed—** 52 in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet, will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. 53 **For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality.** 54 When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: **"Death has been swallowed up in victory."**

Matt. 25:34-35

**"Then the King will say to those on his right, 'Come, you who are blessed by my**

**Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world.**

Isa. 2:19-21

19 Men will flee to caves in the rocks and to holes in the ground from dread of the Lord and the splendor of his majesty, when he rises to shake the earth.

20 In that day men will throw away to the rodents and bats their idols of silver and idols of gold, which they made to worship.

21 They will flee to caverns in the rocks and to the overhanging crags from dread of the Lord and the splendor of his majesty, when he rises to shake the earth.

Rev. 19:11-16

11 I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, [symbol of victory] whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice, he judges and makes war. 12 His eyes are like blazing fire, and on his head, are many crowns. Symbol of His great authority, omnipotence] He has a name written on him that no one knows but he himself. 13 He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and **his name is the Word of God**. 14 The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 Out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. "He will rule them with an iron scepter." He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty. 16 On his robe and on his thigh, he has this name written: "KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS."

Rev. 19:17-21

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, who cried in a loud voice to all the **birds** flying in midair, "Come, gather together for the great supper of God, 18 so that you may **eat the flesh of** kings, generals, and mighty men, of horses and their riders, and the flesh of **all people**, free and slave, small and great."

19 Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war against the rider on the horse and his army. 20 But the **beast was captured, and with him the false prophet** who had performed the miraculous signs on his behalf. With these signs he had deluded those who had

received the mark of the beast and worshiped his image. **The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake** of burning sulfur. **21 The rest of them were killed with the sword** that came out of the mouth of the rider on the horse, and all the birds gorged themselves on their flesh.

Rev. 21:3-5

And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Now the dwelling of God is with men, and He will live with them. **They will be his people, and God himself will be with them and be their God. 4 He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things has passed away.**" 5 He who was seated on the throne said, "**I am making everything new!**" Then he said, "Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true."

This does not suggest that God would evacuate heaven. It just means, that planet earth will no longer be isolated. Heaven will be on earth, and earth will be a part of heaven.

### **The order of Events:**

1. Christ, with His heavenly host, returns to planet earth, with great power and glory to a world in the process of destroying itself. Matt. 24:30. Rev.11:18. Every eye will see Him. Rev.1:7.

2. The dead in Christ are resurrected as spiritual immortal beings. This is the first resurrection. Rev.20:6; 1. Cor.15:44,50,51; while the living in Christ are transformed in like manner. Matt.22:30. All saints are serving with Christ in heaven for 1000 years.

3. Ungodly survivors are killed by His appearance. Rev.19:21.

4. The beast and the false prophet are committed to the lake of fire. Rev.19:20

5. Satan incapacitated, imprisoned in the abyss for 1000 years. Rev.20:1-3

6. After the 1000 years, the godless will be resurrected. This is the second resurrection. Satan will be freed to lead his followers in their final rebellion to their second, eternal death in the all-consuming flames. Rev.20:6-15. Mal.4:1.

7. The whole universe is restored into the perfect “Eternal Kingdom of God”. Life in perpetual peace, joyful contentment in total harmony of love will never be disturbed again. All have the name the of Father written on their foreheads; they think and do as He does.

## **A few more Signs, that Christ’s coming is imminent:**

Luke 21:25-28

25 "Amazing things will happen to the sun, moon, and stars. And people all over the earth will be upset and confused by the noise of the sea and its crashing waves. 26 They will be afraid and worried about what will happen to the world. Everything in the sky will be changed. ERV.

Rev. 16:8-9

8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun. The sun was given power to burn the people with fire. 9 The **people were burned by the great heat**. They cursed the name of God, who had control over these plagues. **But they refused to change their hearts and lives and give glory to God.** ERV.

Many see and experience the environmental changes with more frequent regional catastrophic effects on its population, but money addicted and possessed individuals are not willing to take responsibility and change their minds and bad ecologic habits. Some even blame God for permitting our planet to get hotter with its disastrous effects of fires, draughts hurricanes and flooding. He has provided you with a most beautiful habitation, but you have abused and polluted it; and now you will suffer the consequences, until: **“God will destroy those who destroy the earth”**. Rev.11:18

Matt. 24:14

**14 And the Good News I have shared about God's kingdom will be told throughout the world. It will be spread to every nation. Then the end will come.**

ERV.

The word of God, with Christ's invitation to enter the Kingdom of God, has been printed in every language and is distributed globally. Every one, born of God's Spirit, is a citizen of His Kingdom, and proclaims that invitation.

Luke 21:28

**28 When these things begin to take place, stand up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."**

**Are you ready?**

Matt. 24:44

**44 So YOU also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.**

2 Peter 3:11-15

11 Since everything will be destroyed in this way, what kind of people ought you to be? **You ought to live holy and godly lives** 12 as you look forward to the day of God and speed its coming. That day will bring about the destruction of the heavens by fire, and the elements will melt in the heat. 13 But in keeping with his promise we are looking forward to a new heaven and a new earth, the home of righteousness. 14 **So then, dear friends, since you are looking forward to this, make every effort to be found spotless, blameless and at peace with him.**

**Do not linger:**

Luke 13:23-27

23 Someone asked him, "Lord, are only a few people going to be saved?"

He said to them, 24 **"Make every effort to enter through the narrow door,** because many, I tell you, will try to enter and will not be able to. 25 **Once the owner of the house gets up and closes the door, you will stand outside knocking and pleading, 'Sir, open the door for us.' "But he will answer, 'I don't know you or where you come from.'** 26 "Then you will say, 'We ate and drank with you, and you taught in our streets.' 27 "But he will reply, 'I don't know you or where you come from. **Away from me, all you evildoers!**"

Coming to late means you missed it all.

Heb. 3:7-8

7 So, as the Holy Spirit says: **"Today, if you hear his voice,**

**8 do not harden your hearts.**

**Jesus promised to make you ready, if you cooperate with Him:**

1 Thess. 5:23-24

**23 May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 The one who calls you is faithful and He will do it.**

2 Thess. 3:16

**16 Now may the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times and in every way. The Lord be with all of you.**







# Terminology of Biblical Prophetic Symbolism

## Index.

<b>Symbol</b>	<b>Page</b>
1. Beast	2-3
2. Head	3-5
3. Horn	5
4. Crown	6
5. Woman, Virgin	6-8
6. Harlot	8-9
7. Mountain	9-10
8. Babylon	10-12
9. Jerusalem	12-13
10. Sea, Water	13-14
11. Earth	14
12. Cup	15
13. Mark	15-16
14. Forehead	17-18
15. Right Hand	18
16. Name	19-20
17. Worship	20-21
18. Blaspheme	22-24
19. Hour	22-25
20. Two Witnesses	25-27
21. Bottomless Pit, Abyss	27-28
22. Seal	29
23. 666	29-30
24. Harmagedon	30-32
24. Prophetic Time Scale: 1day=1year	33-42

Biblical prophecy contains symbolic and picturesque language that God Himself signified in His Word.

## 1. Beast:

The Hebrew word for beast is. cheyva , [ Strong # 2423.]

The Greek word for beast is therion , [Strong # 2342.]

Beast is the symbolic representation of a Nation, Kingdom and Kings.

Dan. 7:17;23,

17 'Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth.

23 Thus he said: 'The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be different from all other kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, trample it and break it in pieces.

Dan. 8,20,21

20 The ram which you saw, having the two horns-- they are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king.

These are the visible representatives of the invisible spirit and ruler of this world who is Satan. Governments of this world with their religions or ideologies control and rule the population with Satan's spirit, which is expressed in words that deceive.

Eph. 2:2

2 At that time you followed the world's evil way; you obeyed the ruler of the spiritual powers in space, the spirit who now controls the people who disobey God. *TEV.*

Rev. 12,9.

So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and **Satan, who deceives the whole world**; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

These passages reveal the intimate relationship between Satan and the empires in their joint strategies against Christ the Truth, and His representatives. Like a hand that is covered by a glove is not seen even though it does all the actions, so the evil inspiratory remains hidden within the nations of this world doing his work through his deceived human instruments, the rulers, kings, presidents, popes, priests, rabies, pastors, politicians, mind shapers, philosophers and ideologist.

2 Co 4:4

**4 whose minds the god of this age has blinded**, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.

God's word removes all covers and lays bare the real forces behind of that what is seen.

Satan is the god of this world. By his spirit, his anti- God, anti- Christ ideologies, and false theologies, he deceives and controls the nations of this world.

## **2. Heads:**

A head represents the control and communication center of the body. It is the source of thought, ideology and word formation that unites and directs all members of the body.

Christ who is The Word of God, is the only head, the only authority of His body, that is His uncompromised assembly or community, which He guides through His spirit communicated through His word.

Eph. 1.22; 23

22 and He [God] put all things under his [Christ's] feet, and gave him to be the **head over all things** to the assembly,

23 Which is his body, the fullness of him that filleth all in all. *YLT*

By His word, the good news, enlightened by His spirit, Christ, the **head**, guides and controls every member of His body individually. So, also the beast's body is controlled and guided by Satan's spirit in the representation of 7 **heads** or consecutive ideologies of the empires of our world.

Rev. 17.9,

Here is the mind which has wisdom: The **seven heads** are seven mountains on which the woman sits. [Please refer to the meaning of mountain, woman and harlot.]

At the time when the harlot [apostate Christian authority] was seated [controlling] on the beast, [the political or secular power], 5 **heads** [ideologies of the great empires] were already past history: "Egypt, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Pagan Rome."

One was active: "Europe under ecclesiastic Rome," "the harlot seated on the beast".

The 7<sup>th</sup>: "Europe in transition after the reformation and enlightenment".

The 8<sup>th</sup> "Europe after the French revolution under secular humanism, materialism, socialism. This will be the last international "Zeit Geist," universal Godless ideology, that will give Europe and the world its "New World Order" disorder identity, which the Lord will destroy at His coming when He establishes His Eternal Kingdom. V.14

Rev.17:10,11

10 There are also seven kings. [or kingdoms] Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.

And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.

The eighth is identified as the beast since it has all characteristics of a secular power

It will unite the 10 horns in its fight against Christ as well as the harlot.

V.13,14,16,17.

Isa 7:8-9

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim will be broken, so that it will not be a people.

9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established

Isa 9:15

The ancient and honorable, he is the head; and the prophet that teaches lies, he is the tail.

Dan 2:38

38 and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all-- you are this head of gold.

1 Cor. 11:3.

3 But I want you to know that the **head of every man is Christ**, the head of woman is man

the head of Christ is God

Col. 1:18

18 And **He is the head of the body, the church**, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.

Col 2:10

10 and you are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power.

### **3. Horns:**

Horns represent kings and or kingdoms, governments with their ideologies or spirits they communicate. They are also the weapons for defense and offense in the clashes of the spirits, which are often carried out in the physical realm.

Dan. 8:21,22

21 And the rough goat is the king\_of Grecia: and the **great horn** that is between his eyes **is the first king.**

22 Now that being broken, whereas **four stood up** for it, four **kingdoms** shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

Rev. 5:6-7

6 Then I saw a **Lamb**, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. He **had seven horns** and seven eyes, which **are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.**

### **4.Crowns:**

Crowns represent royal power and authority.

Isa. 62:3

3 You shall also be a **crown** of glory in the hand of the LORD, And a royal diadem in the hand of your God.

Jer. 13:18

18 Say to the king and to the queen mother, "Humble yourselves; Sit down, for your rule shall collapse, the **crown** of your glory."

Rev. 6:2

2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a **crown** was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

## **5. Woman, Virgin:**

Woman represents in her pure state the bride of Christ, His universal community, the virgin, the holy city, new Jerusalem, the temple of God, in which He permanently resides. She is undefiled by error, uncompromised by the world, faithful, and in love with her only one husband. This is pure genuine Christianity.

In contrast to the “great city Babylon”, “the Harlot”, Satan’s favored lady. This is his counterfeit religious community.

Jer. 6:2

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a lovely and delicate **woman**.

2 Cor. 11:2-3

2 I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy. I promised you **to one husband, to Christ**, so that I might present you as **a pure virgin to her husband**.

Rev. 12:1,2,5,6,13-17.

1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a **woman** clothed with the sun, *[the bright shining light of the Gospel]* and the moon *[old covenant]* under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: *[the new covenant of Christ, commissioned to His 12 disciples]*

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the **woman** fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the **woman** which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the **woman** were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the **woman**, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the **woman**, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the **woman**, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Hosea 2:19-20,23

19 **I will betroth you to Me** forever; yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and justice, in lovingkindness and mercy;

20 I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you shall know the LORD.

23 Then I will sow her for Myself in the earth, and I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy; then I will say to those who were not My people, 'You are My people' And they shall say, 'You are my God'

Compromising in the intercourse with this world and its representatives, its ideologies and life styles is considered by God as spiritual adultery.

Jas. 4:4

4 **Adulterers and adulteresses!** Do you not know that **friendship with the world is enmity with God**? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

## **6. Harlot:**

Harlot represents the fallen adulterated religious systems that compromised with secular powers and customs. State churches that conformed to worldly standards. Nominal Christianity with its hierarchies and organizations etc.

This description was also used by God to indicate the fallen, adulterated state of His professed people in old testament time.

Isa. 1:4,21

4 Alas, sinful nation, A people laden with iniquity, A brood of evildoers, Children who are corrupters! They have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked to anger The Holy One of Israel, they have turned away backward.



21 How **the faithful city has become a harlot**! It was full of justice; Righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers.

Rev. 17:1-2

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the **great harlot** who sits on many waters,

2 with whom the kings of the earth **committed fornication** and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the **wine of her fornication.**"

Rev. 17:4-6

4 The **woman** was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.

5 And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, **THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS** AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 I saw the **woman**, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.

This **harlot** or religious power sits on the beast, in control of the secular powers for a certain time. She persecutes God's people and uses the civil powers to eradicate all opposition.

Rev. 17:9

9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the **woman** sits.

## **7. Mountain:**

Mountain or hill represents the elevated, prominent real or perceived source of influence, power, help, comfort, security, guidance, which affects one's life. Look up the following texts.

Amos 6:1

1 Woe to you who are at ease in Zion, and **trust in Mount Samaria, notable persons in the chief nation, to whom the house of Israel comes**

Isa. 2:2

2 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days that **the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it.**

Isa. 2:12-17

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall come upon **everything proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up-- and it shall be brought low--**

13 Upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and **lifted up**, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

**14 Upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up;**

15 Upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall;

16 Upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the beautiful sloops.

**17 The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low;** the LORD alone will be in that day exalted,

Jer. 3:23

23 Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains; truly, in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

Jer. 51:25

25 Behold, **I am against you, O destroying mountain**, who destroys all the earth, says the LORD. And **I will stretch out My hand against you, roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.**

This is in reference to the influence and power of Babylon. V.24.

Ps 121:1-2

**1 I will lift up my eyes to the hills-- from whence comes my help?**

**2 My help comes from the LORD, who made heaven and earth.**

**Ps 30:7**

**7 O Lord, when you favored me,  
you made my mountain stand firm;  
but when you hid your face,  
I was dismayed.**

**David's high position and authority in Israel.**

**Dan. 2: 34,35**

The mountains represent centers of authority and influence that form and express society. Example: Philosophy, religion, education, art, politics, economy, science, technology, civil law, military etc.

The harlot sits on all seven, she controls them all.

7 is the number of completion or fullness. It means all.

SEVEN

hepta, signifying "to be full, abundant"), sometimes used as an expression of fullness, e. g., Ruth 4:15: it generally expresses completeness, and is used most frequently in the Apocalypse

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, Copyright © 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers.)*

## **8. Babylon:**

The empire of Babylon [625 to 539 BC] kept God's people for 70 years in captivity. Its ideology brought confusion and deception to the world.

Jer. 51:7

**7 Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunk. The nations drank her wine; Therefore the nations are deranged.**

Babylon is the name written on the forehead of the harlot, the spiritual Babylon who takes Christianity captive, persecutes God's people and makes the world drunk with her ideology, theo-**no**-logy and syncretism.

Rev. 17:3-6

3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having **in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.**

5 And **on her forehead, a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

6 I saw the woman, **drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.** And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.

Rev. 17:18

18 And **the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."**

Rev. 14:8

8 And another angel followed, saying, "**Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city,** because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

Rev. 18:3

3 For **all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication,** the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury."

Babylon in Revelation prophecy is not a place but a condition, habitation and mind set of all who are deceived by this adulterated, religion.

2 Tim. 3:5

5 having a form of godliness but denying its power. And from such people turn away!

1 Tim. 6:5

5 useless wranglings of men of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of gain. From such withdraw yourself.

## 9. Jerusalem:

Jerusalem means City of Peace. New Jerusalem, the Holy City, is symbolic for the habitation of the people of peace, who live at peace with God, with self in Christ and with their fellow-men, even their enemies. Their motives and drives are love, because God, who is love dwells in them. Though they are in this world, they are not of the world. Their lives and mind sets in Christ have been transferred into the heavenly realms.

Eph. 2:6-7

6 And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus.

Heb. 12:22-24

22 But **you have come** to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, 23 to the gathering of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

Rev 21:2,9,10

2 I saw **the Holy City, the new Jerusalem**, coming down out of heaven from God, **prepared as a bride beautifully dressed for her husband**.

9 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and said to me, "**Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.**" 10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and **showed me the Holy City, Jerusalem**, coming down out of heaven from God.

## 10. Sea, Water:

Sea represents the masses of people with their ideologies or religions from which nations arise. Named bodies of water identify the nations in that area.

The “great sea” or ‘sea’ in prophecy from which the empires arose refers to the Mediterranean territory and its population.

Dan. 7:2-3

2 Daniel spoke, saying, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the **Great Sea**.

3 And **four great beasts came up from the sea**, each different from the other.

Rev. 17:1

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the **great harlot who sits on many waters**,

Rev. 17:15

15 Then he said to me, “The **waters** which you saw, where the harlot sits, **are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues**.

“Many waters” indicate the more extensive reach and influence of the “harlot in all nations.

Rev. 17:4-5

4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a **golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication**.

5 And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE **ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH**.

Rev. 18:3

3 For **all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication**, the **kings of the earth have committed fornication with her**, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury."

All evil is abomination, but the worst abomination is in bringing it in the name of God, pretending it to be conversion, freedom, civilization, democracy etc.

The term water also symbolizes “tongues” or the expressed ideology or religion of the nation which gives it its foundation and identity

Also, genuine Christianity is based on the Word of God, which is symbolized by the term “water of life or living water. Christ is “The Word of God”, the identity of every Christian.

Rev. 22:17

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the **water of life** freely.

John 4:10

10 Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me a drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you **living water**".

Eph. 5:26

26 that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of **water by the word**.

### **11. Earth:**

In contrast to the sea or waters, the masses of people of the European continent, earth suggests that this empire has a different geographic origin with less population and ideology at its beginning.

It is the origin of other late comer Beast that plays a major role in the end time.

### **12. Cup:**

This is the manufactured perceived container through which its content is served by the harlot, which is the ideology or religion that intoxicates its partakers.

Jer. 51:7

7 Babylon was a **golden cup** in the LORD's hand, **that made all the earth drunk**.  
The **nations drank her wine; Therefore the nations are deranged**.

Rev. 17:4

4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having **in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.**

The appearance of gold is precious and pure, but the intoxicating content is deceptive, poisonous and deadly. All religions come in the name of God. All ideologies come in the name of civilization, culture, liberty, democracy etc. All claim to benefit mankind, but they are toxic and deadly, because they come from the prince of darkness through his chosen human instruments.

### **13. Mark:**

The Greek term is "charagma"

[NT:5480](#) † **xa/ragma 1.** xa/ragma is an engraved, etched, branded, or inscribed "mark" or "sign." Elsewhere the term means an "inscription," e.g., Anth. Graec., 7, 220, 2, or anything written dia\ xaragma/twn eu&xo[mai], P. Lond., V, 1658, 8 ( [4th cent. A.D.](#)), also the **individual character** ta\ xara/gmata xeiro/ [Kittel]

Rev. 13:16-17

**16** He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a **mark** on their right hand or on their foreheads,

**17** and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the **mark or\* the name of the beast, or the number of his name.**

Mark or character is identical with the name. Name is the essence of ones being the character.

People receive the beast characteristics through indoctrination, brainwashing, education, propaganda and the state sponsored media. Persuasion, coercion, fear mongering and force lead to acceptance and submission. Receiving the mark on the forehead indicates agreement by conviction, while receiving it on the right hand is submission without conviction and agreement, just flowing with the crowds, disinterested and unaware of the severity of their condition and action.



Children of God have the name of the Father written on their foreheads. They agree with Him and submit to His will. Being transformed into His image they bear His character.

Rev 14:1-2

14 Then I looked, and there before me was the **Lamb**, standing on Mount Zion, and with him **144,000 who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.**

They have the mind and character of Christ. They live in the will of God.

1 Cor. 2:16

But we have the mind of Christ.

#### **14. Forehead:**

Ezek. 3:8

**8** Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and your **forehead** strong against their **foreheads.**

Rev. 17:5

**5** And on her **forehead** a name *was* written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

Rev. 14:9

**9** Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives *his* mark on his **forehead** or on his hand, Forehead signifies the mind, mind-set, conviction.

#### **15. Right hand:**

Right hand means the doing, acting, execution, without conviction.

Exod. 15:6

**6** "Your right hand, O LORD, has become glorious in power; Your **right hand**, O LORD, **has dashed** the enemy in pieces.

Ps. 20:6

**6** Now I know that the LORD saves His anointed; He will answer him from His holy heaven with the **saving strength** of His **right hand**.

Ps. 78:54

**54** And He brought them to His holy border, This mountain *which* His **right hand** had **acquired**.

Ps. 80:15

**15** And the vineyard which Your **right hand has planted**, And the branch *that* You made strong for Yourself.

Ps. 118:16

**16** The right hand of the LORD is exalted; The **right hand** of the LORD **does valiantly**.

Ps. 137:5

**5** If I forget you, O Jerusalem, Let my **right hand** forget *its skill!*

Rev. 13:16

**16** He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to **receive a mark on their right hand** or on their foreheads.

## **16. Name:**

Name includes the whole being of the named. The mind, character, and reputation.

Gen. 3:20

**20** And Adam called his wife's **name Eve, because she was the mother of all living**.

Gen. 12:2

**2** I will make you a great nation; I will bless you And **make your name great**; And you shall be a blessing.

Ex. 9:16

**16** But indeed for this *purpose* I have raised you up, that I may show My power *in* you, and **that My name may be declared in all the earth.**

Ex. 23:20-21

**20** "Behold, I send an Angel before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

**21** Beware of Him and obey His voice; do not provoke Him, for He will not pardon your transgressions; for **My name is in Him.**

Ex. 33:19

**19** Then He said, "I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will **proclaim the name of the LORD** before you. I will **be gracious** to whom I will be gracious, and I will have **compassion** on whom I will have compassion."

Ex. 34:5-7

Now the LORD descended in the cloud and stood with him there, **and proclaimed the name of the LORD.**

**6** And the LORD passed before him and proclaimed, "The LORD, **the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth,**

**7** keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children's children to the third and the fourth generation."

1. Kings 5:5

**5** And behold, I propose **to build a house for the name of the LORD my God**, as the LORD spoke to my father David, saying, "Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your place, he shall **build the house for My name.**"

1 Chron. 16:29

**29** Give to the LORD **the glory *due* His name**; Bring an offering, and come before Him. Oh, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness!

Ps 8:1

**8** O LORD, our Lord, **How excellent is Your name in all the earth**, Who have set Your glory above the heavens!

Isa. 47:4

**4** *As for* our Redeemer, **the** LORD of hosts *is* His name, The Holy One of Israel.

Rev. 19:13

**13** He *was* clothed with a robe dipped in blood, **and His name is called The Word of God.**

Rev. 17:5

**5** And **on her forehead a name** *was* written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

Rev. 14:11

**11** And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the **mark of his name.**"

Rev. 22:4

**4** They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.

Rev. 14:1

Then I looked, and behold, a <sup>\*</sup>Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred *and* forty-four thousand, **having <sup>\*</sup> His Father's name written on their foreheads.**

Rev. 13:17

**17** and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or <sup>\*</sup> the **name of the beast, or the number of his name.**

Rev. 13:17

**17** and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or <sup>\*</sup> the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Isa. 9:6

**6** For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. **And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.**

## **17. Worship.**

The Greek word for worship is “proskuneo”.

[NT:4352](#) proskune/w **proskuneo** (pros-koo-neh'-o); from [NT:4314](#) and a probable derivative of [NT:2965](#) (meaning to kiss, like a dog licking his master's hand); to fawn or crouch to, i.e. (literally or figuratively) prostrate oneself in homage (do reverence to, adore):

This word is used in secular as well as in religious applications. It also means submission, obedience, admiration, expressions of agreement.

Revelation 13:4 defines the meaning of worship in the context of this prophecy:

Rev. 13:4

**4** So they **worshiped** the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and **they worshiped** the beast, **saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"**

Empires shape and control the minds of their subjects so that they express with conviction, their admiration and submission: “We are the worlds superpower. No one will dare to attack us.”

This is a mindset of worship in the context of prophetic terminology.

## **18. Blaspheme:**

**In Greek: blasphemia, Strong # 987.**

1. Blasphemy is violation of God's power and majesty. It may be directly against God (Rev 13:6), his name (Rom 2:24), the word (Titus 2:5), Moses (Acts 6:11), or angelic beings (Jude 8-10; 2 Peter 2:10-12). The concept is a Jewish one; hence Jesus seems to be blaspheming when he forgives sins (Mark 2:7), or claims to be the Messiah (Mark 14:64), thus making himself equal to God (John 10:33 ff.).

2. For Christians blasphemy includes doubting the claim of Jesus or deriding him (cf. Luke 22:64-65; Mark 15:29; Luke 23:39). Persecuting Christians is also blasphemy (1 Tim 1:13). The community must suffer blasphemy (Rev. 2:9; 1. Cor. 4:13; 1. Peter 4:4). Opposition to Paul's message is necessarily blasphemy (Acts 13:45) because it attacks its basic content.

3. Christians may give cause for blasphemy if they deny Christ, if the weak eat idol meats (1. Cor. 10:30), or if they do not love (Rom. 14:15-16). A bad action is blasphemy either because it resists God's will or brings Christianity into disrepute (1 Tim. 6:1; James 2:7; Rom. 2:24; Titus 2:5). Yet only blasphemy against the Holy Spirit cannot be forgiven, i.e., the willful and wicked rejection of God's saving power and grace (Matt. 12:32). For this the only remedy is to hand the blasphemer over to Satan (1 Tim. 1:20). The opposition of the beast (Rev. 13:1) and the harlot (17:3) in the last days is blasphemy. The lists of offenses in Mark 7:22; Matt 15:19; Eph. 4:31; Col 3:8; 1 Tim. 6:4; 2 Tim. 3:2 contain the blasphemous group.

*(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)*

All the heads of the beast, the ideologies of the kingdoms of the world, including the religious, are identified by a Satan inspired blasphemous name or character.

Rev. 13:1-2

13 And the dragon stood on the shore of the sea.

And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. He had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on his horns, and **on each head a blasphemous name.**

The heads, the ideologies of all the European nations, the ten horns, religious or secular, are inspired by Satan.

## **19. Hour:**

NT:5610

The Greek word is hora (ho'-rah); apparently, a primary word; an "hour" (literally or figuratively):

KJV - day, hour, instant, season, short, [even-] tide, (high) time.

The divinely appointed time.

Matt. 24:36, 44

36 "No one knows about that **day or hour**, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

So, you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.

Matt. 26:45

Then he returned to the disciples and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Look, **the hour is near**, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

Mark 13:32

32 "No one knows about that **day or hour**, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

Luke 22:53

53 Every day I was with you in the temple courts, and you did not lay a hand on me. But **this is your hour** — when darkness reigns."

John 12:23, 27

23 Jesus replied, "**The hour has come** for the Son of Man to be glorified.

27 "Now my heart is troubled, and what shall I say? 'Father, save me from this hour'? No, it was for this very reason I came to this hour.

Rom. 13:11

11 And do this, understanding the present time. **The hour has come** for you to wake up from your slumber, because our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed.

1 John 2:18

18 Dear children, **this is the last hour**; and as you have heard that the antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come. This is how we know it is the last hour.

Rev. 3:10

10 Since you have kept my command to endure patiently, **I will also keep you from the hour of trial** that is going to come upon the whole world to test those who live on the earth.

Rev. 14:7

7 He said in a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because **the hour of his judgment has come**. Worship him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea and the springs of water."

Rev. 17:12

12 'And the ten horns that thou sawest, are ten kings, who a kingdom did not yet receive, but authority as kings **the same hour** do receive with the beast,  
YLT

Rev. 18:10

10 Terrified at her torment, they will stand far off and cry:  
"Woe! Woe, O great city,  
O Babylon, city of power!  
In one hour your doom has come!"

John 16:2

2 They will put you out of the synagogue; in fact, **a time [hora] is coming** when anyone who kills you will think he is offering a service to God.

John 16:4

4 I have told you this, so that **when the [hora] time comes** you will remember that I warned you. I did not tell you this at first because I was with you.

Rom. 13:11

11 And do this, understanding **the present time [hora]**. **The hour has come** for you to wake up from your slumber, because our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed.



Philem. 15

15 Perhaps the reason he was separated from you **for a little while [hora]** was that you might have him back for good.

The Hebrew word is `eth (ayth); time, especially (adverb with preposition) now, when, etc. Strong # 6256

KJV - after, [al-] ways, certain, continually, evening, long, (due) season, so [long] as, [even-, evening-, noon-] tide, ([meal-]), what) time, when.

Eccl. 9:12

12 For man also does not know his time [eth]:  
Like fish taken in a cruel net,  
Like birds caught in a snare,  
So the sons of men are snared in an evil time,  
When it falls suddenly upon them.

## **19. Two Witnesses:**

Rev 11:3-6

3 And I will give power to my **two witnesses**, and they **will prophesy for 1,260 days**, clothed in sackcloth."

4 **These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands** that stand before the Lord of the earth. 5 If anyone tries to harm them, fire comes from their mouths and devours their enemies. This is how anyone who wants to harm them must die. 6 These men have power to shut up the sky so that it will not rain during the time they are prophesying; and they have power to turn the waters into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague as often as they want.

The Spirits of God and Christ have always communicated with man. The way Spirit Beings communicate with man through their inspired words.

Rev. 3:14

14 "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

These are the **words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the ruler of God's creation.**

Rev. 1:5

5 and from **Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness**, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth.

Christ promised to be always with us before His return to the spiritual universe, named heaven.

Matt. 28:20

**And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.**

Spirit Beings, we cannot perceive with our five senses. But God's Spirit and Word, by faith opens our spiritual eyes and ears, that we can hear and experience Him. As a Spirit, He communicates with our minds through His Words.

Rom. 8:16-17

**16 The Spirit Himself bears witness** with our spirit that we are children of God,

The symbolism used here in the book of Revelation has its roots in the old testament temple service. The two lampstands symbolize the light of the world, which is God in Christ and the two olive trees which represent the sources of the oil namely the holy spirit, expressed in the word of God.

Zech. 4: 1-4,6,11,12,14.

4 Then the angel who talked with me returned and wakened me, as a man is wakened from his sleep. 2 He asked me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a solid **gold lampstand** with a bowl at the top and **seven lights on it**, with seven channels to the lights. 3 Also there are **two olive trees by it**, one on the right of the bowl and the other on its left."

4 I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

6 So he said to me, "**This is the word of the Lord** to Zerubbabel: '**Not by might nor by power, but by my Spirit,**' says the Lord Almighty.

11 Then I asked the angel, "What are these **two olive trees** on the right and the left of **the lampstand?**"

12 Again I asked him, "What are these two olive branches beside the two gold pipes that pour out golden oil?"

14 So he said, "**These are the two who are anointed to serve the Lord of all the earth.**"

Ex. 7:17-18

**17 Thus says the Lord: "By this you shall know that I am the Lord. Behold, I will strike the waters** which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, **and they shall be turned to blood.**

18 The fish in the Nile will die, and the river will stink; the Egyptians will not be able to drink its water.'"

1 Kings 17:1

17 Now Elijah the Tishbite, from Tishbe in Gilead, said to Ahab, "As the Lord, the God of Israel, lives, whom I serve, **there will be neither dew nor rain in the next few years except at my word.**"

As it was with the two man Moses and Elijah, who delivered the judgement messages of the Lord to the kings, and water of the Nile turned into blood, and no rain fell in Israel during three and a half years of prophesied judgement. This applied to the spiritual and physical realms.

The **spirit of God** and the **spirit of Christ** have always witnessed to mankind in various ways.

During the three and a half years of terror during the French revolution, God and Christ were officially declared dead. Their words in the old and new Testaments were burned.

The consequences were experienced in the spiritual and physical realms. At that time, French got a glimpse from the spirit of the eighth head that was soon to come, but Europe was not yet ready for it. God and religion was tolerated, besides progressive secularism. Under the seventh head, Europe was in transition toward the 8<sup>th</sup> head, SECULAR HUMANISM.

## **20. Bottomless Pit or Abyss:**

The Greek term is "**abussos**" [Strong # 12]

It is an image of the immeasurable depth of evil. The containment and confinement of satanic and demonic power, that is only opened by God as a response to humanities preference and choices for spiritual darkness, the

thoughts and practices of Satan, who is the spiritual ruler of the world. One of his names is Abaddon in Hebrew, Apollyon in Greek, meaning Destroyer.

Rev. 9:1-11

1 The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. 2 When he opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss. 3 And out of the smoke locusts came down upon the earth and were given power like that of scorpions of the earth. 4 They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any plant or tree, but only those people who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 They were not given power to kill them, but only to torture them for five months. And the agony they suffered was like that of the sting of a scorpion when it strikes a man. 6 During those days men will seek death, but will not find it; they will long to die, but death will elude them. 7 The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads they wore something like crowns of gold, and their faces resembled human faces. 8 Their hair was like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth. 9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the thundering of many horses and chariots rushing into battle. 10 They had tails and stings like scorpions, and in their tails they had power to torment people for five months. 11 They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek, Apollyon. [in English Destroyer]

Rev 20:1-3

20 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and holding in his hand a great chain. 2 He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. 3 He **threw him into the Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him**, to keep him from deceiving the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a short time.

## 21. Seal:

God's seal is HIS Spirit that lives in us and controls our minds and lives. The gift of HIS Spirit in us identifies us as HIS own children. It is the mark of His ownership.

Rev. 7:2-3

Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the **seal of the living God**. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea: 3 "Do not harm the land or the sea or the trees until we put a **seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God.**"

Rev. 9:4-5

4 They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any plant or tree, but only those people who did not have the **seal of God on their foreheads.**

Eph. 1:13-14

13 And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, **you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit**, 14 who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those **who are God's possession** — to the praise of his glory.

2 Cor. 1:21-22

21 Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. **He anointed us, 22 set his seal of ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing** what is to come.

Rom. 8:9-10,14-16

9 You, however, are **controlled** not by the sinful nature but **by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you**. And **if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ.**

14 because those **who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God.**

**16 The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children.**

## **22. 666:**

SIX. The Greek term is hex.

It sometimes suggests incompleteness, in comparison with the perfect number seven.

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, Copyright © 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers.)*

On the sixth day, God created men in His image. It was men's day. Soon after they chose to disobey God, that image faded away. Their relationship with the source of life was broken and mankind became the spiritual living dead. They had made God into their own self-image, which bore the mark of Satan, their new spiritual father. This was their Independence Day from God. Men still liked their self-made religions and worshipped the works of their minds and hands, accomplishments, achievements, success, greatness, power and wealth by any means. Mankind was under spiritual control of the Satan inspired symbolic beasts or empires. But with the arrival of the 8<sup>th</sup> head on the last beast before the Lord's return and the establishment of the eternal Kingdom of God, we find that the ten horns and the beast are at war against all traces of religion, symbolized by the harlot, even against Christ the Lamb and His representatives.

Atheism and Secular Humanism is the Zeitgeist that has gripped our world. "Man is the measure of all things", "Men know that you are God", are the precepts of humanistic philosophy.

Rev. 13:18

18 This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is **man's number**. His number is **666**.

NIV

The Greek text: "arithmos gar antropou" has no article, therefore it should not be translated: "it is a man's number". The NIV is correct.

Example: Acts 7:56 "huion tou antropou" Son of man. There is no article.

In scripture, we find that emphasis is expressed by repetition of a statement;

John 6:47

47 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.** *KJV*

Isa. 6:3

3 And they were calling to one another:

"**Holy, holy, holy** is the Lord Almighty;  
the whole earth is full of his glory."

NIV

Triple repetition represents the ultimate, the absolute.

The triple 6, or 666 is the symbol of the ultimate secular humanistic mindset and character or mark “charagma” of the beast that bears the image of Satan. This is the prophesied condition of the majority end-time population of the world from God’s perspective. There will be only two classes; the Godly and the ungodly, the good and the evil. The terms: “Mark, Name, Number”, are identical. The ungodly have the name of the beast on their foreheads or right hand. The godly have the name of the Father and the Lamb on their foreheads.

*Please see the section on mark and name.*

## **25. Harmageddon: In Hebrew: Har Megiddo is Mount Megiddo.**

The Hebrew word for mountain is “Har”.

The Plain of Megiddo was known as a battle ground for slaughter and destruction. But “Har Megiddo or Harmageddon” is a symbolic name for the “Universal Kingdom of Satan” that is facing here “Har Yahweh”, the universal “Kingdom of God” that will permanently end the rule of Satan.

Isa. 2:2-4

2 In the last days

the **mountain of the Lord's** [*Har Yahweh's*] temple will be established  
as chief among the mountains; [*highest authority*]  
it will be raised above the hills, [*all authority*]  
and all nations will stream to it.

3 Many peoples will come and say,

"Come, let us go up to the **mountain of the Lord, [*Har Yahweh*]**  
to the **house of the God** of Jacob. [*God's spiritual temple, His presence*]

He will teach us his ways,  
so that we may walk in his paths."

The law will go out from Zion, [*Mount Zion is the temple mount*]  
the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

4 He will judge between the nations  
and will settle disputes for many peoples.

They will beat their swords into plowshares  
and their spears into pruning hooks.

Nation will not take up sword against nation,

nor will they train for war anymore.

Heb. 12:22-24

22 But **you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God.** You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, 23 to the gathering of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. **You have come to God,** the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

Dan. 2:44-45,34,35.

44 "In the time of those kings, the **God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed,** nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever. 45 This is the meaning of the vision of the **rock cut out of a mountain,** but not by human hands — a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces.

34 While you were watching, **a rock was cut out, but not by human hands.** It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them. 35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But **the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth.**

Zech. 8:3

3 This is what the Lord says: "I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem. Then Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the **mountain of the Lord [Har Adonai] Almighty will be called the Holy Mountain.**"

Please see #7 Mountain.

## **24. Prophetic time scale: 1 day=1year.**

**The prophetic Time of 3 ½ times, 42 month, 1260 days.**

These are the 7 passages in Bible Prophecy that deal with this time period:



Dan. 7:25

25 He shall speak pompous words against the Most High,  
Shall persecute the saints of the Most High,  
And shall intend to change times and law.  
Then the saints shall be given into his hand  
For **a time and times and half a time.**

Dan. 12:7

7 Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for **a time, times, and half a time**; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished.

Rev. 12:14

14 But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for **a time and times and half a time**, from the presence of the serpent. Ezek. 4:6  
"After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. I have assigned you 40 days, a day for each year.

Rev. 12:6

6 The woman fled into the desert to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for **1,260 days.**

Rev. 11:2

2 But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for **42 months.**

Rev. 11:3

3 And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for **1,260 days**, clothed in sackcloth."

Rev. 13:5

5 The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for **forty-two months.**

42 lunar month equal 1260 days or 3 ½ years

All seven verses deal with the same prophetic subject and use the expressions of time interchangeable.

Compare Rev. 12: 6 with Rev. 12: 14. The persecuted woman flees into the wilderness, where she is nourished by God. Rev. 12:6 uses the expression “1260 “days, while verse 14 uses “a time, times and a halve a time” for the same event. This is the time in history granted to this persecuting power to outlaw and physically overcome the saints. Rev. 13: 7.

He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation.

### **Does the 1260 day time period deal with literal or prophetic time?**

The books of Daniel and Revelation are prophetic books, full of symbolic language. Only the bible can give us the true explanation of its symbolism.

### **Is one day of prophetic time equal to one year?**

We find biblical support for such interpretation in Ezekiel 4: 5,6.

5 I have assigned you the same number of days as the years of their sin. So for 390 days you will bear the sin of the house of Israel.

6 "After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. I have assigned you 40 days, **a day for each year.**

Also, Christ used such symbolic language in his communication with King Herod: Luke 13:32-33

32 And He said to them, "Go, tell that fox, 'Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.' 33 Nevertheless I must journey **today, tomorrow, and the day following**; for it cannot be that a prophet should perish outside of Jerusalem.

Jesus had completed His first year of His Messianic ministry when He sent this communication to Herod.” Today, tomorrow, and the third day,” refer to the remaining 2 ½ years of His ministry.

Herod, being familiar with the prophecies of Daniel 9:24-27 understood that the messiah would finish

His work in the middle of the symbolic week or 3 ½ years.

We also find in Numbers 14. 34 the use of the day for year principle;

**For forty years--one year for each of the forty days** you explored the land--you will suffer for your sins and know what it is like to have me against you.'

Many bible commentators agree with this interpretation:

“A thousand two hundred and threescore days] That is, regarding these as prophetic days, in which a day denotes a year, twelve hundred and sixty years. The same period evidently is referred to in Rev 12:14, in the words "for a time, and times, and half a time." And the same period is undoubtedly referred to in Dan.7:23-27”

“The same remark may be made as to the symbolic application of the language-taking it for a much longer period than literally three years and a half; that is, regarding each day as standing for a year, and thus considering it as denoting twelve hundred and sixty years. This could not be shown to be a violation of prophetic usage, or to be forbidden by the nature of prophetic language, because nothing is more common than symbols, and because there are actual instances in which such an interpretation must be understood. Thus, in Ezek. 4:6, where the prophet was commanded to lie upon his right side forty days, it is expressly said that it was symbolic or emblematic: "I have appointed thee each day for a year." No one can doubt that it would be strictly consistent with prophetic usage to suppose that the time here might be symbolic, and that a longer time might be referred to than the literal interpretation would require.”

Dan. 7:23-27

Designations of time like this, or of this same period, occur several times in the prophecies (Daniel and Revelation), and on their meaning, much depends in regard to the interpretation of the prophecies pertaining to the future. **This period of three years and a half equals forty-two months, or twelve hundred and sixty days--the periods mentioned in Rev 11:2; 12:6**, and on which so much depends in the interpretation of that book. The only question of importance regarding the period of time here designated is, whether this is to be taken literally to denote three years and a half, or whether **a symbolic method is to be adopted, by making each one of the days represent a year, thus making the time referred to, in fact, twelve hundred and sixty years.**”

(from Barnes' Notes, Electronic Database. Copyright (c) 1997 by BibleSoft)

Rev. 12:14

[For a time, and times, and half a time] A year, two years, and half a year; that is, forty-two months (see the notes on Rv 11:2); or, **reckoning the month at thirty days, twelve hundred and sixty days; and regarding these as prophetic days, in which a day stands for a year, twelve hundred and sixty years.**

**For the evidence, also, that the time thus specified refers to the papacy, and to the period of its continuance**

(from Barnes' Notes, Electronic Database Copyright © 1997, 2003 by Biblesoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

Rev. 11:2

**(6) The time during which this was to continue - "forty-two months"; that is, according to the explanation above given, twelve hundred and sixty years. This would embrace the whole period of the ascendancy and prevalence of the papacy, or the whole time of the continuance of that corrupt domination in which Christendom was to be trodden down and corrupted by it.** The prophet of Patmos saw it in vision thus extending its dreary and corrupting reign, and during that time the proper influence of Christianity was trampled down, and the domination of practical paganism was set up where the church should have reigned in its purity. **Thus regarded, this would properly express the time of the ascendancy of the papal power, and the end of the "forty-two months," or twelve hundred and sixty years, would denote the time when the influence of that power would cease.** If, therefore, the time of the rise of the papacy can be determined, it will not be difficult to determine the time when it will come to an end.

(from Barnes' Notes, Electronic Database Copyright © 1997, 2003 by Biblesoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

Rev. 12:14

The Apocalypse being highly symbolical, it is reasonable to expect that its periods of time will also be represented symbolically, that the prophecy may be homogeneous in all its parts. The Holy Spirit, when speaking of years symbolically, has invariably represented them by days, commanding, e. gr., the Prophet Ezekiel to lie upon his left side three hundred and ninety days, that it might be a sign or symbol of the house of Israel bearing their iniquity as many years; and forty days upon his right side, to represent to the house of Judah in a symbolical manner, that they should bear their iniquity forty years. **The one thousand two hundred and threescore days, therefore, that the woman is fed in the wilderness, must be understood symbolically, and consequently denote as many natural years.** The wilderness into which the woman flies is the Greek and Latin worlds, for she is conveyed into her place by means of the two wings of the great eagle.

(from Adam Clarke's Commentary, Electronic Database. Copyright © 1996, 2003 by BibleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

### **The beginning and the end of the prophetic time:**

Dan. 7:7-8

7 "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and **it had ten horns.**

8 I was considering the horns, and there was **another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.**

Dan. 7:19-21

19 "Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet; 20 and the ten horns that were on its head, **and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.**

21 "I was watching; and **the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them,**

Dan. 7:23-25

23 "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast shall be A fourth kingdom on earth, Which shall be different from all other kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, trample it and break it in pieces.

24 The ten horns are ten kings Who shall arise from this kingdom. **And another shall rise after them; He shall be different from the first ones, And shall subdue three kings.**

25 **He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.**

This is the period of papal supremacy in Europe in which the law of God was changed, and according to various historians, Christians, who did not submit to the Roman Catholic authority, were outlawed persecuted and exterminated.

## The date of Christ's arrival foretold.

In 539 BC, the prophet Daniel received in a vision specific information about the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, and the time allotted for Israel as God's chosen people.

This is another prophecy, were this Time Scale is applied.

The time scale of this prophecy is symbolic: "one day equals one year".

Dan. 9:24-27

**24 "Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.**

**25 "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the command to restore and build Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks;** the street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

**26 "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off,** but not for Himself; and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined. **27 Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering.** And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate."

NKJV

70 weeks x 7 = 490 days, symbolic scale 490 years.

69 weeks x 7 = 483 days      “      483 years – arrival of the Messiah

62 weeks x 7 = 434 days      “      434 years.

7 weeks x 7 = 49 days      “      49 years.

1 week x 7 = 7 days      7\_year

Total:      490 years

½ week      3 ½ days      “middle of the week”      3 ½ years

What is the **beginning date for this prophecy?**

The command to restore and build Jerusalem was given by emperor Artaxerxes Longimanus in **457 BC**.

Ezra 7:11-26

11 This is a copy of the letter King Artaxerxes had given to Ezra the priest and teacher, a man learned in matters concerning the commands and decrees of the Lord for Israel:

12 “Artaxerxes, king of kings,

To Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven:

Greetings.

13 Now I decree that any of the Israelites in my kingdom, including priests and Levites, who wish to go to Jerusalem with you, may go. 14 You are sent by the king and his seven advisers to inquire about Judah and Jerusalem with regard to the Law of your God, which is in your hand. 15 Moreover, you are to take with you the silver and gold that the king and his advisers have freely given to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem, 16 together with all the silver and gold you may obtain from the province of Babylon, as well as the freewill offerings of the people and priests for the temple of their God in Jerusalem. 17 With this money be sure to buy bulls, rams and male lambs, together with their grain offerings and drink offerings, and sacrifice them on the altar of the temple of your God in Jerusalem. 18 You and your brother Jews may then do whatever seems best with the rest of the silver and gold, in accordance with the will of your God. 19 Deliver to the God of Jerusalem all the articles entrusted to you for worship in the temple of your God. 20 And anything else needed for the temple of your God that you may have occasion to supply, you may provide from the royal treasury. 21 Now I, King Artaxerxes, order all the treasurers of Trans-Euphrates to provide with diligence whatever Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven, may ask of you— 22 up to a hundred talents of silver, a hundred cors of wheat, a hundred baths of wine, a hundred baths of olive oil, and salt without limit. 23 Whatever the God of heaven has prescribed, let it be done with diligence for the temple of the God of heaven. Why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and of his sons? 24 You are also to know that you have no authority to impose taxes, tribute or duty on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants or other workers at this house of God. 25 And you, Ezra, in accordance with the wisdom of your God, which you possess, appoint magistrates and judges to administer justice to all the people of Trans-Euphrates — all who know the laws of your God. And you are to teach any who do not know them. 26 Whoever does

not obey the law of your God and the law of the king must surely be punished by death, banishment, confiscation of property, or imprisonment”.

The **time for the rebuilding Jerusalem**, the Sanctuary and the restoration of the Nation Israel was 7 weeks = **49 days of years** that ended in 408 BC.

“The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

**Time for the Messiah, Jesus Christ to arrive:**

“until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks;”

After the 7 plus 62 weeks = 69 weeks = **483 days of years**, The Messiah arrived to begin His Ministry. Decree of Artaxerxes: 457 BC minus 483 years = **26 AD**.

Luke 3:21-22

21 When all the people were being baptized, Jesus was baptized too. And as he was praying, heaven was opened 22 and the Holy Spirit descended on him in bodily form like a dove. And a voice came from heaven: **"You are my Son, whom I love; with you I am well pleased."**

Jesus was anointed as Savior, High Priest and King.

Mark 1:14-15

14 Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 15 and saying, **"The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel."**

The prophesied time of His coming was fulfilled. The Messiah established His Spiritual Kingdom in all who believed in Him.

Luke 3:23

23 Now Jesus himself was about thirty years old when he began his ministry.

Yes, in 26 AD, Christ was 30 years old. He was born in the year 4 BC prior to the death of Herod the Great.

Kepler noted that Christ was born during the reign of King [Herod the Great \(2:1–18\)](#), whose death he placed in 4 BC. According to Josephus, Herod died in the year 4 or 3 BC. <sup>[19][20]</sup>



Most scholarship concerning the date of Herod's death follows [Emil Schürer](#)'s calculations, which revised a traditional death date of 1 BCE to 4 BCE. <sup>[65][1][3][66][67]</sup> *Wikipedia*

### **The middle of the week:**

“there shall be **seven weeks and sixty-two weeks;**” = **69 weeks**

“after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah shall be cut off,”

7 x 7 = 49 day- years

62 x 7 = 434 day- years

62 + 7 = 69 x 7 = 483 day-years; 457 BC minus 483 years = 26 AD

1 week = 7 day-years

½ week = 3½ day-years

“**Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering**”.

“**To finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [One].**” [See God’s Word translation]

During the 3½ years of His Ministry, Christ had established the New Covenant and the Kingdom of God in all who received and believed in Him. In His crucifixion death, He was the “Lamb of God”, the atoning sacrifice, that brought salvation and gave eternal life to every believing repenting sinner, with citizenship in God’s Kingdom. He ended the old covenant with the entire sacrificial system, and the Levitical Priesthood and all the laws pertaining to it.

### **What took place at the end of the 70 weeks:**

70 weeks x 7 = 490 day-years; 457 BC minus 490 years = 33 AD.

"Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city,"

In 33 AD, the Gospel was brought to the Gentiles and the whole World.

“The people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined.”

Israel’s time of being God’s chosen people had come to its end. Its leaders had rejected His final offer through His Son. They killed in Christ their Way, their Truth and their Life, asking pagan Rome to be their executioner and testifying: “We have no king but Caesar”.

Matt. 23:37-39

"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. 38 Look, **your house is left to you desolate.**

In 70 AD, The Roman army destroyed Jerusalem and the temple.

With great precision, God revealed His plans to His children, even giving them the sign when to leave Jerusalem before its destruction.

Matt. 24:15-17,20

15 "So when you see standing in the holy place 'the abomination that causes desolation,' spoken of through the prophet Daniel — let the reader understand— 16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

20 Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath”.

\